

# MICROSAR OS

## Technical Reference

Version 2.19.0

Authors	Anton Schmukel, Ivan Begert, Stefano Simoncelli, Torsten Schmidt, Da He, David Feuerstein, Michael Kock, Martin Schultheiß, Andreas Jehl, Fabian Wild, Senol Cendere, Benjamin Seifert, Bilal Parvez, Rainer Künnemeyer
Status	Released

## Document Information

### History

Author	Date	Version	Remarks
Torsten Schmidt	2016-04-27	1.0.0	First release version
Torsten Schmidt	2016-05-18	1.0.1	References to hardware manuals added. Revision work
Torsten Schmidt	2016-06-03	1.0.2	Fix of ESCAN00089598
Torsten Schmidt	2016-06-20	1.1.0	List of OS internal objects added. Additional startup concept chapter added. Chapter "Memory mapping concept" reworked. Description of "generate callout stubs" feature added.
Torsten Schmidt	2016-07-05	1.1.1	Chapter "Memory Mapping Concept" extended. IOC notification callback concept changed. HSI of RH850 family added. HSI of Power PC family added.
Torsten Schmidt	2016-07-19	1.1.2	Chapter "Memory Mapping Concept" changed. Hints for shorter compile times added. Nesting behavior of OS hooks described.
Ivan Begert	2016-08-11	1.1.3	HSI of ARM family added.
Torsten Schmidt	2016-08-12	1.1.4	Chapter "Memory Mapping Concept" extended. Chapter "Clear Pending Interrupt" extended. Chapter "RH850 Special Characteristics" extended.
Ivan Begert	2016-08-18	1.1.5	HSI of ARM Zynq UltraScale added.
Torsten Schmidt	2016-08-30	1.1.6	HSI of RH850 extended.
Torsten Schmidt	2016-08-31	1.1.7	ORTI Debugging added. Timing Hook Macros reworked. Chapter "Memory Mapping Concept" changed. Chapter "Category 1 Interrupts" extended.
Stefano Simoncelli Torsten Schmidt	2016-09-15	1.1.8	Chapter "Interrupt Source API" extended. HSI chapter for ARM extended
Torsten Schmidt	2016-09-22	1.2.0	VTT OS and Dual Target Concept added. Chapter ORTI Debugging extended.
Anton Schmukel Da He	2016-10-14	1.3.0	Ristrictions concerning API usage before StartOS() documented. Clarification concerning forcible termination and schedule tables added. Deviations in IOC added. Notes on mixed criticality systems added. Chapter "RH850 Special Characteristics" extended.
Torsten Schmidt	2016-10-19	1.3.1	Chapter "Configuration of X-Signals" added.

			Chapter "Power PC Special Characteristics" extended. Correction of startup examples. Chapter "User include files" added. RH850 HSI extended. PPC HSI extended. Hardware Overview extended by RH850.
David Feuerstein	2016-11-03	1.4.0	PPC HSI extended. Chapter ORTI Debugging extended.
Michael Kock	2016-11-25	1.5.0	Updated chapter Timing Hooks
Martin Schultheiß	2016-12-08	1.6.0	PPC HSI extended. Updated characteristics of VTT OS.
David Feuerstein Andreas Jehl Ivan Begert Stefano Simoncelli	2016-12-22	1.7.0	Updated precautions in PreStartTask. Support new Power PC Derivative: PC580003 Support IAR compiler for ARM ARM Cortex-A HSI added
David Feuerstein Torsten Schmidt	2017-01-23	1.8.0	Chapter "Memory Mapping Concept" changed. Chapter "Resulting sections" extended. Chapter "X-Signals" extended. Chapter "API Description" extended.
Torsten Schmidt Stefano Simoncelli David Feuerstein	2017-02-06	2.0.0	Chapter "Memory Mapping Concept" corrected. Chapter "MICROSAR OS Deviations from AUTOSAR OS Specification" extended. Chapter "IOC" extended. Feature "Fast Trusted Functions" added. Chapter "Non-Trusted Functions (NTF)" changed. ARM Cortex-M Hardware overview updated. Feature "Barriers" added.
Martin Schultheiß Benjamin Seifert Da He Torsten Schmidt Stefano Simoncelli Anton Schmukel	2017-03-22	2.1.0	Updated Hardware Overview for Power PC derivative groups (RM revisions). Chapter "MICROSAR OS Deviations from AUTOSAR OS Specification" corrected. Added API OSErrors_GetScheduleTableStatus_ScheduleStatus Chapter "ARM Special characteristic" extended. Chapter "Cortex-R derivatives" extended. Chapter "Idle Task" extended. TI Compiler added as supported compiler for ARM. Platform POSIX added Added HSI for ARM Cortex-M
Fabian Wild Stefano Simoncelli	2017-03-31	2.2.0	Added AUTOSAR specification deviations. Changed address parameter type in peripheral API functions.
Da He Martin Schultheiß	2017-04-11	2.3.0	Added HSI for TI AR16xx Added information for Hardware Init Core

Senol Cendere Torsten Schmidt Martin Schultheiß Da He	2017-05-10	2.4.0	Added HSI for R-Car H3. Extended chapter "Memory Mapping Concept". Added chapter "Linking of Spinlocks". Updated HSI for S32K derivatives. Added chapter for exception context manipulation
Fabian Wild Martin Schultheiß	2017-06-19	2.5.0	Removed ORTI tracing from Os_Init and Os_InitMemory Support new Power PC Derivative: SPC574Sxx
Torsten Schmidt	2017-06-06	2.6.0	Added descriptions for category 0 ISRs.
Ivan Begert Senol Cendere	2017-07-05	2.6.1	Chapter "ARM Special characteristic" extended. RH850 HSI extended. Updated Table 1-9 Supported RH850 Compilers. Updated Chapter 4.5.2 RH850
Torsten Schmidt	2017-07-17	2.7.0	Chapter "Software Stack Check" extended. Chapter "VTT OS Specifics" extended. Chapter "Initialization of Interrupt Sources" extended. Chapter "Notes on Category 1 ISRs" extended. Chapter "Notes on Category 0 ISRs" extended. Chapter "Pre-Process Linker Command Files" added. API description of "Os_Init" extended.
Senol Cendere Da He Andreas Jehl	2017-08-15	2.8.0	Documented support for more RH850 derivatives and compiler versions. Updated documentations regarding location of OS identifiers. Support ARM CC (5.x) compiler for ARM Cortex-M Documented support of TC39x derivative with Tasking v6.0r1p2 compiler
Martin Schultheiß	2017-08-17	2.9.0	Updated Derivative Support for PPC and RH850
Senol Cendere Torsten Schmidt Rainer Künnemeyer	2017-10-25	2.10.0	New vector timing hooks OS_VTHACTIVATION_LIMIT and OS_VTH_WAITEVENT_NOWAIT, usage of vector timing hooks now also in safety systems. Chapter "Task Stack Sharing" Extended Added comments on RTE interrupt API
Da He Benjamin Seifert	2017-11-13	2.11.0	Support GCC Linaro compiler for ARM Cortex-A/R and Cortex-M Added HighTec compiler support for PowerPC and TriCore Added MPC56xx derivatives to chapter "Hardware Overview" and "Hardware Software Interfaces" Fixed Timing Hooks API descriptions
Stefano Simoncelli Torsten Schmidt Benjamin Seifert	2017-12-14	2.12.0	Support for TDA2x family derivatives Support for TriCore Aurix TC38x Added caution to chapter "Aurix Special Characteristics"

			Fixed descriptions in "Os generated objects"
Bilal Parvez Senol Cendere Stefano Simoncelli	2018-01-11	2.13.0	Chapter "VTT OS Specifics" corrected Added RH850 F1KH hardware manual reference Chapter "Floating Point Context Extension" Updated HSI Chapter
Martin Schultheiß Simoncelli Stefano	2018-02-02	2.14.0	Adapted HSI – MSR Bits used by OS Added Chapter "User defined processor state." Support for TMSLS57021x_31x derivatives
Torsten Schmidt	2018-03-09	2.14.1	Adapted a note in chapter "Floating Point Context Extension"
Senol Cendere	2018-03-14	2.15.0	Adapted Chapter 4.3.3 "Section Symbols" Added Chapter 2.4.8 "Unhandled Syscalls" Added Chapter 4.2.1.8 "Configuration of Interrupt Sources"
Rainer Künemeyer Benjamin Seifert Fabian Wild	2018-04-03	2.16.0	Added chapter 4.10 "Preprocessing of assembler language files" Added supported compiler version for ARM Added deviation regarding spinlock deadlock detection
Benjamin Seifert	2018-04-17	2.17.0	Added support for TMS570LC43x derivatives Updated chapter "4.2.4.4 ARM Special Characteristics"
Bilal Parvez Benjamin Seifert	2018-05-14	2.18.0	Added description for Interrupt Mapping support Updated the usage section of the Exception Context Manipulation chapter Added caution for GetTaskID to chapter "2.3.4 Software Stack Check"
Bilal Parvez Benjamin Seifert	2018-06-28	2.19.0	Support for CYT2Bx derivatives Extended Chapter "4.11.2 ARM Family" Added Chapter "4.12 Stack Summary" Small fix in Chapter "2.17.5 Protection Violation Handling"

## Reference Documents

No.	Source	Title	Version
[1]	AUTOSAR	Specification of Operating System Document ID 034: AUTOSAR_SWS_OS	4.2.1
[2]	OSEK/VDX	OSEK/VDX Operating System Specification This document is available in PDF-format on the Internet at the OSEK/VDX homepage ( <a href="http://www.osek-vdx.org">http://www.osek-vdx.org</a> )	2.2.3
[3]	OSEK/VDX	OSEK RunTime Interface (ORTI) Part A: Language Specification. This document is available in PDF-format on the Internet at the OSEK/VDX homepage ( <a href="http://www.osek-vdx.org">http://www.osek-vdx.org</a> )	2.2
[4]	OSEK/VDX	OSEK Run Time Interface (ORTI) Part B: OSEK Objects and Attributes This document is available in PDF-format on the Internet at the OSEK/VDX homepage ( <a href="http://www.osek-vdx.org">http://www.osek-vdx.org</a> )	2.2
[5]	Lauterbach	ORTI Representation of SMP Systems (ORTI 2.3)	4
[6]	Vector	vVIRTUALtarget Technical Reference	See delivery information
[7]	Vector	Startup with Vector and vVIRTUALtarget	See delivery information
[8]	Vector	MICROSAR VStdLib Technical Reference TechnicalReference_VStdLib_GenericAsr.pdf	See delivery information



### Caution

We have configured the programs in accordance with your specifications in the questionnaire. Whereas the programs do support other configurations than the one specified in your questionnaire, Vector's release of the programs delivered to your company is expressly restricted to the configuration you have specified in the questionnaire.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>25</b>
1.1	Architecture Overview .....	25
1.2	Abstract .....	26
1.3	Characteristics .....	26
1.4	Hardware Overview .....	27
1.4.1	TriCore Aurix .....	28
1.4.2	Power PC.....	29
1.4.3	ARM.....	31
1.4.4	RH850.....	33
1.4.5	VTT OS.....	34
1.4.5.1	Characteristics of VTT OS .....	34
1.4.6	POSIX OS.....	34
1.4.6.1	Characteristic of POSIX OS .....	35
<b>2</b>	<b>Functional Description.....</b>	<b>36</b>
2.1	General.....	36
2.2	MICROSAR OS Deviations from AUTOSAR OS Specification .....	36
2.2.1	Generic Deviation for API Functions.....	36
2.2.2	Trusted Function API Deviations .....	36
2.2.3	Service Protection Deviation .....	37
2.2.4	Code Protection .....	37
2.2.5	SyncScheduleTable API Deviation .....	37
2.2.6	CheckTask/ISRMemoryAccess API Deviation .....	38
2.2.7	Interrupt API Deviation .....	38
2.2.8	Cross Core Getter APIs.....	38
2.2.9	IOC .....	39
2.2.10	Return value upon stack violation.....	39
2.2.11	Handling of OS internal errors .....	40
2.2.12	Forcible Termination of Applications .....	40
2.2.13	OS Configuration .....	41
2.2.14	Spinlocks .....	41
2.3	Stack Concept .....	42
2.3.1	Task Stack Sharing .....	43
2.3.1.1	Description.....	43
2.3.1.2	Activation .....	43
2.3.1.3	Usage .....	44
2.3.2	ISR Stack Sharing.....	44
2.3.2.1	Description.....	44

	2.3.2.2	Activation .....	44
	2.3.2.3	Usage .....	45
2.3.3		Stack Check Strategy .....	45
2.3.4		Software Stack Check .....	45
	2.3.4.1	Description .....	45
	2.3.4.2	Activation .....	46
	2.3.4.3	Usage .....	46
2.3.5		Stack Supervision by MPU .....	47
	2.3.5.1	Description .....	47
	2.3.5.2	Activation .....	47
	2.3.5.3	Usage .....	47
2.3.6		Stack Usage Measurement .....	48
	2.3.6.1	Description .....	48
	2.3.6.2	Activation .....	48
	2.3.6.3	Usage .....	48
2.4		Interrupt Concept .....	49
	2.4.1	Interrupt Handling API .....	49
	2.4.2	Interrupt Levels .....	49
	2.4.3	Interrupt Vector Table .....	50
	2.4.4	Nesting of Category 2 Interrupts .....	50
		2.4.4.1 Description .....	50
		2.4.4.2 Activation .....	50
	2.4.5	Category 1 Interrupts .....	50
		2.4.5.1 Implementation of Category 1 ISRs .....	50
		2.4.5.2 Nesting of Category 1 ISRs .....	50
		2.4.5.3 Category 1 ISRs before StartOS .....	51
		2.4.5.4 Notes on Category 1 ISRs .....	51
	2.4.6	Initialization of Interrupt Sources .....	52
	2.4.7	Unhandled Interrupts .....	53
	2.4.8	Unhandled Syscalls .....	53
2.5		Exception Concept .....	54
	2.5.1	Exception Vector Table .....	54
	2.5.2	Unhandled Exceptions .....	54
2.6		Timer Concept .....	55
	2.6.1	Description .....	55
	2.6.2	Activation .....	55
	2.6.3	Usage .....	55
	2.6.4	Dependencies .....	55
2.7		Periodical Interrupt Timer (PIT) .....	56
	2.7.1	Description .....	56
	2.7.2	Activation .....	56



2.8	High Resolution Timer (HRT) .....	57
2.8.1	Description .....	57
2.8.2	Activation .....	57
2.9	PIT versus HRT .....	57
2.10	Startup Concept .....	58
2.11	Single Core Startup .....	59
2.11.1	Single Core Derivatives .....	59
2.11.2	Multi Core Derivatives .....	59
2.11.2.1	Examples for SC1 / SC2 Systems .....	59
2.11.2.2	Examples for SC3 / SC4 Systems .....	60
2.12	Multi Core Startup .....	62
2.12.1	Example for SC1 / SC2 Systems .....	62
2.12.2	Examples for SC3 / SC4 systems .....	63
2.12.2.1	Only with AUTOSAR Cores .....	63
2.12.2.2	Mixed Core System .....	63
2.13	Error Handling .....	65
2.14	Error Reporting .....	65
2.14.1	Extension of Service IDs .....	65
2.14.2	Extension of Error Codes .....	66
2.14.3	Detailed Error Codes .....	66
2.15	Multi Core Concepts .....	68
2.15.1	Scheduling and Dispatching .....	68
2.15.2	Multi Core Data Concepts .....	68
2.15.3	X-Signals .....	68
2.15.4	Master / Slave Core .....	68
2.15.5	Hardware Init Core .....	68
2.15.6	Startup of a Multi Core System .....	68
2.15.7	Spinlocks .....	68
2.15.7.1	Linking of Spinlocks .....	69
2.15.8	Cache .....	69
2.15.9	Shutdown .....	69
2.15.9.1	Shutdown of one Core .....	69
2.15.9.2	Shutdown of all Cores .....	69
2.15.9.3	Shutdown during Protection Violation .....	69
2.16	Debugging Concepts .....	70
2.16.1	Description .....	70
2.16.2	Activation .....	70
2.16.3	ORTI Debugging .....	70
2.17	Memory Protection .....	72
2.17.1	Usage of the System MPU .....	72
2.17.2	Usage of the Core MPUs .....	72

2.17.3	Configuration Aspects .....	72
2.17.3.1	Static MPU Regions.....	73
2.17.3.2	Dynamic MPU Regions.....	73
2.17.3.3	Freedom from Interference .....	73
2.17.4	Stack Monitoring .....	74
2.17.5	Protection Violation Handling .....	74
2.17.6	Optimized / Fast Core MPU Handling .....	74
2.17.7	Recommended Configuration.....	75
2.18	Memory Access Checks.....	76
2.18.1	Description.....	76
2.18.2	Activation .....	76
2.18.3	Usage .....	76
2.18.4	Dependencies .....	76
2.19	Timing Protection Concept.....	77
2.19.1	Description.....	77
2.19.2	Activation .....	77
2.19.3	Usage .....	78
2.20	IOC.....	79
2.20.1	Description.....	79
2.20.2	Unqueued (Last Is Best) Communication .....	79
2.20.2.1	1:1 Communication Variant .....	79
2.20.2.2	N:1 Communication Variant .....	79
2.20.2.3	N:M Communication Variant .....	80
2.20.3	Queued Communication .....	80
2.20.4	Notification .....	80
2.20.5	Particularities .....	80
2.20.5.1	N:1 Queued Communication.....	80
2.20.5.2	IOC Spinlocks.....	81
2.20.5.3	Notification.....	81
2.20.5.4	Complex Data Types.....	82
2.21	Trusted OS Applications.....	83
2.21.1	Trusted OS Applications with Memory Protection .....	83
2.21.1.1	Description.....	83
2.21.1.2	Activation .....	83
2.21.1.3	Dependencies.....	83
2.21.2	Trusted OS Applications in User Mode.....	83
2.21.2.1	Description.....	83
2.21.2.2	Activation .....	83
2.21.2.3	Dependencies.....	83
2.21.3	Trusted Functions .....	84
2.22	OS Hooks .....	85

2.22.1	Runtime Context .....	85
2.22.2	Nesting behavior .....	85
2.22.3	Hints .....	85
<b>3</b>	<b>Vector Specific OS Features .....</b>	<b>87</b>
3.1	Optimized Spinlocks .....	87
3.1.1	Description .....	87
3.1.2	Activation .....	87
3.1.3	Usage .....	87
3.2	Barriers .....	88
3.2.1	Description .....	88
3.2.2	Activation .....	88
3.2.3	Usage .....	88
3.3	Peripheral Access API .....	90
3.3.1	Description .....	90
3.3.2	Activation .....	90
3.3.3	Usage .....	90
3.3.4	Dependencies .....	90
3.3.5	Alternatives .....	90
3.3.6	Common Use Cases .....	90
3.4	Trusted Function Call Stubs .....	91
3.4.1	Description .....	91
3.4.2	Activation .....	91
3.4.3	Usage .....	91
3.4.4	Dependencies .....	91
3.5	Non-Trusted Functions (NTF) .....	92
3.5.1	Description .....	92
3.5.2	Activation .....	92
3.5.3	Usage .....	92
3.5.4	Dependencies .....	92
3.6	Fast Trusted Functions .....	93
3.6.1	Description .....	93
3.6.2	Activation .....	93
3.6.3	Usage .....	93
3.6.4	Dependencies .....	93
3.7	Interrupt Source API .....	94
3.7.1	Description .....	94
3.8	Pre-Start Task .....	95
3.8.1	Description .....	95
3.8.2	Activation .....	95
3.8.3	Usage .....	95

3.8.4	Dependencies .....	96
3.9	X-Signals .....	97
3.9.1	Description .....	97
3.9.1.1	Notes on Synchronous X-Signals .....	99
3.9.1.2	Notes on Mixed Criticality Systems .....	99
3.9.2	Activation .....	100
3.10	Timing Hooks .....	101
3.10.1	Description .....	101
3.10.2	Activation .....	101
3.10.3	Usage .....	101
3.11	Kernel Panic .....	103
3.12	Generate callout stubs .....	104
3.12.1	Description .....	104
3.12.2	Activation .....	104
3.12.3	Usage .....	104
3.13	Exception Context Manipulation .....	105
3.13.1	Description .....	105
3.13.2	Usage .....	105
3.14	Category 0 Interrupts .....	106
3.14.1	Description .....	106
3.14.2	Usage .....	106
3.14.2.1	Implement Category 0 ISRs .....	106
3.14.2.2	Nesting of Category 0 ISRs .....	106
3.14.2.3	Category 0 ISRs before StartOS .....	106
3.14.2.4	Locations where category 0 ISRs are locked .....	107
3.14.3	Notes on Category 0 ISRs .....	107
3.15	Floating Point Context Extension .....	110
3.15.1	Description .....	110
3.15.2	Usage .....	110
3.16	User defined processor state .....	111
3.17	Interrupt Mapping .....	111
3.17.1	Description .....	111
3.17.2	Usage .....	111
<b>4</b>	<b>Integration .....</b>	<b>112</b>
4.1	Compiler Optimization Assumptions .....	112
4.1.1	Compile Time .....	112
4.2	Hardware Software Interfaces (HSI) .....	112
4.2.1	TriCore Aurix Family .....	113
4.2.1.1	Context .....	113
4.2.1.2	Core Registers .....	113

4.2.1.3	Interrupt Registers .....	113
4.2.1.4	GPT Registers .....	113
4.2.1.5	STM Registers .....	114
4.2.1.6	Aurix Special Characteristics .....	114
4.2.1.7	PSW handling .....	117
4.2.1.8	Configuration of Interrupt Sources .....	117
4.2.2	RH850 Family .....	118
4.2.2.1	Context .....	118
4.2.2.2	Core Registers.....	118
4.2.2.3	MPU Registers.....	119
4.2.2.4	INTC Registers .....	119
4.2.2.5	Inter Processor Interrupt Control Registers .....	119
4.2.2.6	Timer TAUJ Registers .....	119
4.2.2.7	Timer STM Registers .....	121
4.2.2.8	Timer OSTM Registers .....	122
4.2.2.9	RH850 Special Characteristics .....	122
4.2.2.10	PSW Register Handling .....	124
4.2.2.11	Instructions .....	124
4.2.2.12	Exception and Interrupt Cause Address .....	124
4.2.3	Power PC Family .....	125
4.2.3.1	Context .....	125
4.2.3.2	Core Registers.....	125
4.2.3.3	Interrupt Registers .....	125
4.2.3.4	PIT Registers .....	126
4.2.3.5	STM Registers .....	126
4.2.3.6	MPU Registers.....	126
4.2.3.7	SEMA4 Registers .....	126
4.2.3.8	MC_ME Registers.....	126
4.2.3.9	SSCM Registers .....	126
4.2.3.10	Power PC Special Characteristics.....	127
4.2.3.11	Derivative Special Characteristics.....	129
4.2.3.12	MSR Handling.....	129
4.2.4	ARM Family .....	130
4.2.4.1	Cortex-R derivatives .....	130
4.2.4.1.1	Generic Cortex-R.....	130
4.2.4.1.2	Traveo Family .....	131
4.2.4.1.3	Ultrascale Family .....	133
4.2.4.1.4	TI AR 16xx .....	134
4.2.4.1.5	TI TMS570x .....	135
4.2.4.1.6	Renesas R-Car H3 (Cortex-R7) .....	136
4.2.4.1.7	PSR Handling .....	138

4.2.4.2	Cortex-A derivatives.....	139
4.2.4.3	Cortex-M derivatives.....	140
4.2.4.3.1	Generic Cortex-M.....	140
4.2.4.3.2	ATSAMv7x Family.....	141
4.2.4.3.3	S32K14x Family.....	142
4.2.4.3.4	TDA2x.....	143
4.2.4.3.5	Traveo 2 Family .....	144
4.2.4.4	ARM Special Characteristics.....	145
4.3	Memory Mapping Concept.....	147
4.3.1	Provided MemMap Section Specifiers.....	147
4.3.1.1	Usage of MemMap Macros .....	150
4.3.1.2	Resulting sections.....	150
4.3.1.3	Access Rights to Variable Sections.....	156
4.3.1.4	Access Rights to Shared Data Sections.....	158
4.3.2	Link Sections.....	158
4.3.2.1	Pre-Process Linker Command Files.....	158
4.3.2.2	Simple Linker Defines .....	159
4.3.2.3	Hierachical Linker Defines .....	159
4.3.2.4	Selecting OS constants.....	159
4.3.2.5	Selecting OS variables.....	160
4.3.2.6	Selecting special OS Variables .....	161
4.3.2.7	Selecting User Constant Sections.....	162
4.3.2.8	Selecting User Variable Sections .....	163
4.3.3	Section Symbols .....	165
4.3.3.1	Aggregation of Data Sections .....	166
4.4	Static Code Analysis .....	166
4.5	Configuration of X-Signals .....	167
4.5.1	TriCore Aurix Family.....	167
4.5.2	RH850 Family .....	167
4.5.3	Power PC Family .....	168
4.5.4	ARM Family .....	168
4.5.5	VTT OS.....	168
4.6	OS generated objects .....	168
4.6.1	System Application.....	168
4.6.2	Idle Task.....	169
4.6.3	Timer ISR.....	169
4.6.4	System Timer Counter .....	169
4.6.5	Timing Protection Counter.....	170
4.6.6	Timing protection ISR.....	170
4.6.7	Resource Scheduler.....	170
4.6.8	X-Signal ISR .....	170

4.6.9	IOC Spinlocks .....	170
4.7	VTT OS Specifics.....	171
4.7.1	Configuration.....	171
4.7.2	CANoe Interface .....	171
4.7.2.1	Idle Task behavior with VTT OS .....	171
4.8	POSIX OS Specifics .....	172
4.8.1	Configuration.....	172
4.8.2	Posix Interface .....	172
4.9	User include files.....	173
4.10	Preprocessing of assembler language files .....	174
4.11	Configuration of Interrupt Mapping .....	175
4.11.1	TriCore Aurix Family .....	175
4.11.2	ARM Family .....	175
4.11.2.1	Traveo .....	175
4.11.2.2	Traveo 2.....	175
4.12	Stack Summary .....	175
<b>5</b>	<b>API Description.....</b>	<b>177</b>
5.1	Specified OS services .....	177
5.1.1	StartCore .....	177
5.1.2	StartNonAutosarCore.....	178
5.1.3	GetCoreID.....	179
5.1.4	GetNumberOfActivatedCores.....	180
5.1.5	GetActiveApplicationMode .....	181
5.1.6	StartOS .....	182
5.1.7	ShutdownOS.....	183
5.1.8	ShutdownAllCores .....	184
5.1.9	ControllIdle .....	185
5.1.10	GetSpinlock .....	186
5.1.11	ReleaseSpinlock .....	187
5.1.12	TryToGetSpinlock.....	188
5.1.13	DisableAllInterrupts.....	189
5.1.14	EnableAllInterrupts.....	190
5.1.15	SuspendAllInterrupts.....	191
5.1.16	ResumeAllInterrupts.....	192
5.1.17	SuspendOSInterrupts.....	193
5.1.18	ResumeOSInterrupts .....	194
5.1.19	ActivateTask.....	195
5.1.20	TerminateTask.....	196
5.1.21	ChainTask .....	197
5.1.22	Schedule.....	198

5.1.23	GetTaskID .....	199
5.1.24	GetTaskState .....	200
5.1.25	GetISRID .....	201
5.1.26	SetEvent .....	202
5.1.27	ClearEvent .....	203
5.1.28	GetEvent.....	204
5.1.29	WaitEvent.....	205
5.1.30	IncrementCounter .....	206
5.1.31	GetCounterValue .....	207
5.1.32	GetElapsedValue .....	208
5.1.33	GetAlarmBase.....	209
5.1.34	GetAlarm.....	210
5.1.35	SetRelAlarm.....	211
5.1.36	SetAbsAlarm .....	212
5.1.37	CancelAlarm .....	213
5.1.38	GetResource.....	214
5.1.39	ReleaseResource .....	215
5.1.40	StartScheduleTableRel.....	216
5.1.41	StartScheduleTableAbs.....	217
5.1.42	StopScheduleTable .....	218
5.1.43	NextScheduleTable .....	219
5.1.44	GetScheduleTableStatus.....	220
5.1.45	StartScheduleTableSynchron .....	221
5.1.46	SyncScheduleTable.....	222
5.1.47	SetScheduleTableAsync .....	223
5.1.48	GetApplicationID .....	224
5.1.49	GetCurrentApplicationID .....	225
5.1.50	GetApplicationState .....	226
5.1.51	CheckObjectAccess .....	227
5.1.52	CheckObjectOwnership .....	228
5.1.53	AllowAccess.....	229
5.1.54	TerminateApplication.....	230
5.1.55	CallTrustedFunction .....	231
5.1.56	Check Task Memory Access .....	232
5.1.57	Check ISR Memory Access.....	233
5.1.58	OSErrorGetServiceId .....	234
5.1.59	OSError_Os_DisableInterruptSource_ISRID.....	235
5.1.60	OSError_Os_EnableInterruptSource_ISRID .....	235
5.1.61	OSError_Os_EnableInterruptSource_ClearPending.....	236
5.1.62	OSError_Os_ClearPendingInterrupt_ISRID .....	236
5.1.63	OSError_Os_IsInterruptSourceEnabled_ISRID.....	237



5.1.64	OSError_Os_IsInterruptSourceEnabled_IsEnabled .....	237
5.1.65	OSError_Os_IsInterruptPending_ISRID .....	238
5.1.66	OSError_Os_IsInterruptPending_IsPending .....	238
5.1.67	OSError_CallTrustedFunction_FunctionIndex .....	239
5.1.68	OSError_CallTrustedFunction_FunctionParams .....	239
5.1.69	OSError_CallNonTrustedFunction_FunctionIndex .....	240
5.1.70	OSError_CallNonTrustedFunction_FunctionParams .....	240
5.1.71	OSError_StartScheduleTableRel_ScheduleTableID .....	241
5.1.72	OSError_StartScheduleTableRel_Offset .....	241
5.1.73	OSError_StartScheduleTableAbs_ScheduleTableID .....	242
5.1.74	OSError_StartScheduleTableAbs_Start .....	242
5.1.75	OSError_StopScheduleTable_ScheduleTableID .....	243
5.1.76	OSError_NextScheduleTable_ScheduleTableID_From .....	243
5.1.77	OSError_NextScheduleTable_ScheduleTableID_To .....	244
5.1.78	OSError_StartScheduleTableSynchron_ScheduleTableID .....	244
5.1.79	OSError_SyncScheduleTable_ScheduleTableID .....	245
5.1.80	OSError_SyncScheduleTable_Value .....	245
5.1.81	OSError_SetScheduleTableAsync_ScheduleTableID .....	246
5.1.82	OSError_GetScheduleTableStatus_ScheduleTableID .....	246
5.1.83	OSError_GetScheduleTableStatus_ScheduleStatus .....	247
5.1.84	OSError_IncrementCounter_CounterID .....	247
5.1.85	OSError_GetCounterValue_CounterID .....	248
5.1.86	OSError_GetCounterValue_Value .....	249
5.1.87	OSError_GetElapsedValue_CounterID .....	249
5.1.88	OSError_GetElapsedValue_Value .....	250
5.1.89	OSError_GetElapsedValue_ElapsedValue .....	250
5.1.90	OSError_TerminateApplication_Application .....	251
5.1.91	OSError_TerminateApplication_RestartOption .....	251
5.1.92	OSError_GetApplicationState_Application .....	252
5.1.93	OSError_GetApplicationState_Value .....	252
5.1.94	OSError_GetSpinlock_SpinlockId .....	253
5.1.95	OSError_ReleaseSpinlock_SpinlockId .....	253
5.1.96	OSError_TryToGetSpinlock_SpinlockId .....	254
5.1.97	OSError_TryToGetSpinlock_Success .....	254
5.1.98	OSError_ControlIdle_CoreID .....	255
5.1.99	OSError_Os_GetExceptionContext_Context .....	255
5.1.100	OSError_Os_SetExceptionContext_Context .....	256
5.1.101	OSError_ControlIdle_IdleMode .....	256
5.1.102	OSError_IocSend_IN .....	257
5.1.103	OSError_IocWrite_IN .....	257
5.1.104	OSError_IocSendGroup_IN .....	258

5.1.105	OSError_locWriteGroup_IN .....	258
5.1.106	OSError_locReceive_OUT .....	259
5.1.107	OSError_locRead_OUT .....	259
5.1.108	OSError_locReceiveGroup_OUT .....	260
5.1.109	OSError_locReadGroup_OUT .....	260
5.1.110	OSError_StartOS_Mode .....	261
5.1.111	OSError_ActivateTask_TaskID .....	261
5.1.112	OSError_ChainTask_TaskID .....	262
5.1.113	OSError_GetTaskID_TaskID .....	262
5.1.114	OSError_GetTaskState_TaskID .....	263
5.1.115	OSError_GetTaskState_State .....	263
5.1.116	OSError_SetEvent_TaskID .....	264
5.1.117	OSError_SetEvent_Mask .....	264
5.1.118	OSError_ClearEvent_Mask .....	265
5.1.119	OSError_GetEvent_TaskID .....	265
5.1.120	OSError_GetEvent_Mask .....	266
5.1.121	OSError_WaitEvent_Mask .....	266
5.1.122	OSError_GetAlarmBase_AlarmID .....	267
5.1.123	OSError_GetAlarmBase_Info .....	267
5.1.124	OSError_GetAlarm_AlarmID .....	268
5.1.125	OSError_GetAlarm_Tick .....	268
5.1.126	OSError_SetRelAlarm_AlarmID .....	269
5.1.127	OSError_SetRelAlarm_increment .....	269
5.1.128	OSError_SetRelAlarm_cycle .....	270
5.1.129	OSError_SetAbsAlarm_AlarmID .....	270
5.1.130	OSError_SetAbsAlarm_start .....	271
5.1.131	OSError_SetAbsAlarm_cycle .....	271
5.1.132	OSError_CancelAlarm_AlarmID .....	272
5.1.133	OSError_GetResource_ResID .....	272
5.1.134	OSError_ReleaseResource_ResID .....	273
5.1.135	OSError_Os_GetUnhandledIrq_InterruptSource .....	273
5.1.136	OSError_Os_GetUnhandledExc_ExceptionSource .....	274
5.1.137	OSError_BarrierSynchronize_BarrierID .....	274
5.2	Additional OS services .....	275
5.2.1	Os_GetVersionInfo .....	275
5.2.2	Peripheral Access API .....	276
5.2.2.1	Read Functions .....	276
5.2.2.2	Write Functions .....	278
5.2.2.3	Bitmask Functions .....	280
5.2.3	Pre-Start Task .....	282
5.2.4	Non-Trusted Functions (NTF) .....	283

5.2.5	Fast Trusted Functions.....	284
5.2.6	Interrupt Source API.....	285
5.2.6.1	Disable Interrupt Source .....	285
5.2.6.2	Enable Interrupt Source .....	286
5.2.6.3	Clear Pending Interrupt.....	287
5.2.6.4	Check Interrupt Source Enabled .....	288
5.2.6.5	Check Interrupt Pending .....	289
5.2.7	Detailed Error API .....	290
5.2.7.1	Get detailed Error .....	290
5.2.7.2	Unhandled Interrupt Requests .....	291
5.2.7.3	Unhandled Exception Requests .....	292
5.2.8	Stack Usage API .....	293
5.2.9	RTE Interrupt API .....	294
5.2.10	Time Conversion Macros .....	295
5.2.10.1	Convert from Time into Counter Ticks .....	295
5.2.10.2	Convert from Counter Ticks into Time .....	295
5.2.11	OS Initialization .....	296
5.2.12	Timing Hooks .....	297
5.2.12.1	Timing Hooks for Activation.....	297
5.2.12.1.1	Task Activation .....	297
5.2.12.1.2	Task Activation Exceeding Limit.....	298
5.2.12.1.3	Set Event .....	298
5.2.12.1.4	Wait Event Not Waiting .....	299
5.2.12.1.5	Timing Hook for Context Switch .....	300
5.2.12.2	Timing Hooks for Locking Purposes.....	301
5.2.12.2.1	Get Resource.....	301
5.2.12.2.2	Release Resource .....	301
5.2.12.2.3	Request Spinlock.....	302
5.2.12.2.4	Request Internal Spinlock .....	302
5.2.12.2.5	Get Spinlock .....	303
5.2.12.2.6	Get Internal Spinlock.....	303
5.2.12.2.7	Release Spinlock .....	304
5.2.12.2.8	Release Internal Spinlock .....	304
5.2.12.2.9	Disable Interrupts.....	305
5.2.12.2.10	Enable Interrupts .....	306
5.2.13	PanicHook .....	307
5.2.14	Barriers .....	308
5.2.15	Exception Context Manipulation .....	309
5.2.15.1	Os_GetExceptionContext.....	309
5.2.15.2	Os_SetExceptionContext.....	310
5.3	Calling Context Overview .....	311

**6    Configuration ..... 312**

**7    Glossary ..... 313**

**8    Contact ..... 314**

## Illustrations

Figure 1-1	AUTOSAR Architecture Overview .....	25
Figure 2-1	Stack Safety Gap .....	48
Figure 2-2	Interrupt Lock Levels .....	49
Figure 2-3	API functions during startup .....	58
Figure 2-4	MICROSAR OS Detailed Error Code .....	67
Figure 2-5	N:1 Multiple Sender Queues .....	81
Figure 3-1	Barriers .....	88
Figure 3-2	X-Signal .....	97
Figure 3-3	Usage of manipulating exception context .....	105
Figure 4-1	Padding bytes between MPU regions .....	114

## Tables

Table 1-1	MICROSAR OS Characteristics .....	26
Table 1-2	Supported TriCore Aurix Hardware .....	28
Table 1-3	Supported TriCore Aurix Compilers .....	28
Table 1-4	Supported Power PC Hardware .....	31
Table 1-5	Supported Power PC compilers .....	31
Table 1-6	Supported ARM Hardware .....	31
Table 1-7	Supported ARM compilers .....	32
Table 1-8	Supported RH850 Hardware .....	33
Table 1-9	Supported RH850 Compilers .....	33
Table 1-10	VTT OS characteristics .....	34
Table 1-11	POSIX OS characteristic .....	35
Table 2-1	MICROSAR OS Stack Types .....	43
Table 2-2	Stack Check Patterns .....	45
Table 2-3	PIT versus HRT .....	57
Table 2-4	Types of OS Errors .....	65
Table 2-5	Extension of Error Codes .....	66
Table 2-6	Linking of spinlocks .....	69
Table 2-7	Recommended Configuration MPU Access Rights .....	75
Table 3-1	Differences of OS and Optimized Spinlocks .....	87
Table 3-2	Comparison between Synchronous and Asynchronous X-Signal .....	98
Table 3-3	Priority of X-Signal receiver ISR .....	99
Table 4-1	Provided MemMap Section Specifiers .....	149
Table 4-2	MemMap Code Sections Descriptions .....	150
Table 4-3	MemMap Callout Code Sections Descriptions .....	150
Table 4-4	MemMap Const Sections Descriptions .....	151
Table 4-5	MemMap Variable Sections Descriptions .....	154
Table 4-6	MemMap Variable Stack Sections Descriptions .....	155
Table 4-7	Recommended Section Access Rights .....	157
Table 4-8	Recommended Spinlock Section Access Rights .....	158
Table 4-9	List of Generated Linker Command Files .....	158
Table 4-10	OS constants linker define group .....	159
Table 4-11	OS variables linker define group .....	160
Table 4-12	OS Barriers and Core status linker define group .....	161
Table 4-13	User constants linker define group .....	162
Table 4-14	User variables linker define group .....	163
Table 5-1	StartCore .....	177
Table 5-2	StartNonAutosarCore .....	178
Table 5-3	GetCoreID .....	179

Table 5-4	GetNumberOfActivatedCores .....	180
Table 5-5	GetActiveApplicationMode .....	181
Table 5-6	StartOS .....	182
Table 5-7	ShutdownOS .....	183
Table 5-8	ShutdownAllCores .....	184
Table 5-9	ControllIdle .....	185
Table 5-10	GetSpinlock .....	186
Table 5-11	ReleaseSpinlock .....	187
Table 5-12	TryToGetSpinlock .....	188
Table 5-13	DisableAllInterrupts .....	189
Table 5-14	EnableAllInterrupts .....	190
Table 5-15	SuspendAllInterrupts .....	191
Table 5-16	ResumeAllInterrupts .....	192
Table 5-17	SuspendOSInterrupts .....	193
Table 5-18	ResumeOSInterrupts .....	194
Table 5-19	ActivateTask .....	195
Table 5-20	TerminateTask .....	196
Table 5-21	ChainTask .....	197
Table 5-22	Schedule .....	198
Table 5-23	GetTaskID .....	199
Table 5-24	GetTaskState .....	200
Table 5-25	GetISRID .....	201
Table 5-26	SetEvent .....	202
Table 5-27	ClearEvent .....	203
Table 5-28	GetEvent .....	204
Table 5-29	WaitEvent .....	205
Table 5-30	IncrementCounter .....	206
Table 5-31	GetCounterValue .....	207
Table 5-32	GetElapsedValue .....	208
Table 5-33	GetAlarmBase .....	209
Table 5-34	GetAlarm .....	210
Table 5-35	SetRelAlarm .....	211
Table 5-36	SetAbsAlarm .....	212
Table 5-37	CancelAlarm .....	213
Table 5-38	GetResource .....	214
Table 5-39	ReleaseResource .....	215
Table 5-40	StartScheduleTableRel .....	216
Table 5-41	StartScheduleTableAbs .....	217
Table 5-42	StopScheduleTable .....	218
Table 5-43	NextScheduleTable .....	219
Table 5-44	GetScheduleTableStatus .....	220
Table 5-45	StartScheduleTableSynchron .....	221
Table 5-46	SyncScheduleTable .....	222
Table 5-47	SetScheduleTableAsync .....	223
Table 5-48	GetApplicationID .....	224
Table 5-49	GetCurrentApplicationID .....	225
Table 5-50	GetApplicationState .....	226
Table 5-51	CheckObjectAccess .....	227
Table 5-52	CheckObjectOwnership .....	228
Table 5-53	AllowAccess .....	229
Table 5-54	TerminateApplication .....	230
Table 5-55	CallTrustedFunction .....	231
Table 5-56	API Service CheckTaskMemoryAccess .....	232
Table 5-57	API Service CheckISRMemoryAccess .....	233

Table 5-58	OSErrorGetServiceId.....	234
Table 5-59	OSError_Os_DisableInterruptSource_ISRID .....	235
Table 5-60	OSError_Os_EnableInterruptSource_ISRID .....	235
Table 5-61	OSError_Os_EnableInterruptSource_ClearPending .....	236
Table 5-62	OSError_Os_ClearPendingInterrupt_ISRID .....	236
Table 5-63	OSError_Os_IsInterruptSourceEnabled_ISRID .....	237
Table 5-64	OSError_Os_IsInterruptSourceEnabled_IsEnabled .....	237
Table 5-65	OSError_Os_IsInterruptPending_ISRID.....	238
Table 5-66	OSError_Os_IsInterruptPending_IsPending .....	238
Table 5-67	OSError_CallTrustedFunction_FunctionIndex.....	239
Table 5-68	OSError_CallTrustedFunction_FunctionParams .....	239
Table 5-69	OSError_CallNonTrustedFunction_FunctionIndex .....	240
Table 5-70	OSError_CallNonTrustedFunction_FunctionParams.....	240
Table 5-71	OSError_StartScheduleTableRel_ScheduleTableID .....	241
Table 5-72	OSError_StartScheduleTableRel_Offset .....	241
Table 5-73	OSError_StartScheduleTableAbs_ScheduleTableID .....	242
Table 5-74	OSError_StartScheduleTableAbs_Start .....	242
Table 5-75	OSError_StopScheduleTable_ScheduleTableID .....	243
Table 5-76	OSError_NextScheduleTable_ScheduleTableID_From .....	243
Table 5-77	OSError_NextScheduleTable_ScheduleTableID_To.....	244
Table 5-78	OSError_StartScheduleTableSynchron_ScheduleTableID .....	244
Table 5-79	OSError_SyncScheduleTable_ScheduleTableID.....	245
Table 5-80	OSError_SyncScheduleTable_Value.....	245
Table 5-81	OSError_SetScheduleTableAsync_ScheduleTableID.....	246
Table 5-82	OSError_GetScheduleTableStatus_ScheduleTableID .....	246
Table 5-83	OSError_GetScheduleTableStatus_ScheduleStatus .....	247
Table 5-84	OSError_IncrementCounter_CounterID .....	247
Table 5-85	OSError_GetCounterValue_CounterID .....	248
Table 5-86	OSError_GetCounterValue_Value .....	249
Table 5-87	OSError_GetElapsedValue_CounterID .....	249
Table 5-88	OSError_GetElapsedValue_Value .....	250
Table 5-89	OSError_GetElapsedValue_ElapsedValue.....	250
Table 5-90	OSError_TerminateApplication_Application .....	251
Table 5-91	OSError_TerminateApplication_RestartOption.....	251
Table 5-92	OSError_GetApplicationState_Application.....	252
Table 5-93	OSError_GetApplicationState_Value .....	252
Table 5-94	OSError_GetSpinlock_SpinlockId .....	253
Table 5-95	OSError_ReleaseSpinlock_SpinlockId .....	253
Table 5-96	OSError_TryToGetSpinlock_SpinlockId .....	254
Table 5-97	OSError_TryToGetSpinlock_Success .....	254
Table 5-98	OSError_ControlIdle_CoreID .....	255
Table 5-99	OSError_Os_GetExceptionContext_Context .....	255
Table 5-100	OSError_Os_SetExceptionContext_Context.....	256
Table 5-101	OSError_ControlIdle_IdleMode.....	256
Table 5-102	OSError_IocSend_IN.....	257
Table 5-103	OSError_IocWrite_IN.....	257
Table 5-104	OSError_IocSendGroup_IN .....	258
Table 5-105	OSError_IocWriteGroup_IN .....	258
Table 5-106	OSError_IocReceive_OUT .....	259
Table 5-107	OSError_IocRead_OUT.....	259
Table 5-108	OSError_IocReceiveGroup_OUT.....	260
Table 5-109	OSError_IocReadGroup_OUT.....	260
Table 5-110	OSError_StartOS_Mode.....	261
Table 5-111	OSError_ActivateTask_TaskID.....	261



Table 5-112	OSError_ChainTask_TaskID .....	262
Table 5-113	OSError_GetTaskID_TaskID .....	262
Table 5-114	OSError_GetTaskState_TaskID .....	263
Table 5-115	OSError_GetTaskState_State .....	263
Table 5-116	OSError_SetEvent_TaskID .....	264
Table 5-117	OSError_SetEvent_Mask.....	264
Table 5-118	OSError_ClearEvent_Mask .....	265
Table 5-119	OSError_GetEvent_TaskID.....	265
Table 5-120	OSError_GetEvent_Mask .....	266
Table 5-121	OSError_WaitEvent_Mask.....	266
Table 5-122	OSError_GetAlarmBase_AlarmID.....	267
Table 5-123	OSError_GetAlarmBase_Info .....	267
Table 5-124	OSError_GetAlarm_AlarmID.....	268
Table 5-125	OSError_GetAlarm_Tick .....	268
Table 5-126	OSError_SetRelAlarm_AlarmID.....	269
Table 5-127	OSError_SetRelAlarm_increment.....	269
Table 5-128	OSError_SetRelAlarm_cycle .....	270
Table 5-129	OSError_SetAbsAlarm_AlarmID .....	270
Table 5-130	OSError_SetAbsAlarm_start.....	271
Table 5-131	OSError_SetAbsAlarm_cycle.....	271
Table 5-132	OSError_CancelAlarm_AlarmID .....	272
Table 5-133	OSError_GetResource_ResID.....	272
Table 5-134	OSError_ReleaseResource_ResID .....	273
Table 5-135	OSError_Os_GetUnhandledIrq_InterruptSource.....	273
Table 5-136	OSError_Os_GetUnhandledExc_ExceptionSource.....	274
Table 5-137	OSError_BarrierSynchronize_BarrierID .....	274
Table 5-138	Os_GetVersionInfo .....	275
Table 5-139	Read Peripheral API .....	276
Table 5-140	Write Peripheral APIs.....	278
Table 5-141	Bitmask Peripheral API .....	281
Table 5-142	API Service Os_EnterPreStartTask.....	282
Table 5-143	Call Non-Trusted Function API.....	283
Table 5-144	API Service Os_DisableInterruptSource .....	285
Table 5-145	API Service Os_EnableInterruptSource .....	286
Table 5-146	API Service Os_ClearPendingInterrupt.....	287
Table 5-147	API Service Os_IsInterruptSourceEnabled .....	288
Table 5-148	API Service Os_IsInterruptPending .....	289
Table 5-149	API Service Os_GetDetailedError .....	290
Table 5-150	API Service Os_GetUnhandledIrq .....	291
Table 5-151	API Service Os_GetUnhandledExc.....	292
Table 5-152	Overview: Stack Usage Functions .....	293
Table 5-153	Conversion Macros from Time to Counter Ticks.....	295
Table 5-154	Conversion Macros from Counter Ticks to Time.....	295
Table 5-155	API Service Os_Init.....	296
Table 5-156	API Service Os_InitMemory.....	296
Table 5-157	Barriers.....	308
Table 5-158	Os_GetExceptionContext .....	309
Table 5-159	Os_SetExceptionContext.....	310
Table 5-160	Calling Context Overview.....	311



# 1 Introduction

This document describes the usage and functions of “MICROSAR OS”, an operating system which implements the AUTOSAR BSW module “OS” as specified in [1].

This documentation assumes that the reader is familiar with both the OSEK OS<sup>1</sup> specification and the AUTOSAR OS specification.

## 1.1 Architecture Overview

The following figure shows the location of the OS module within the AUTOSAR architecture.

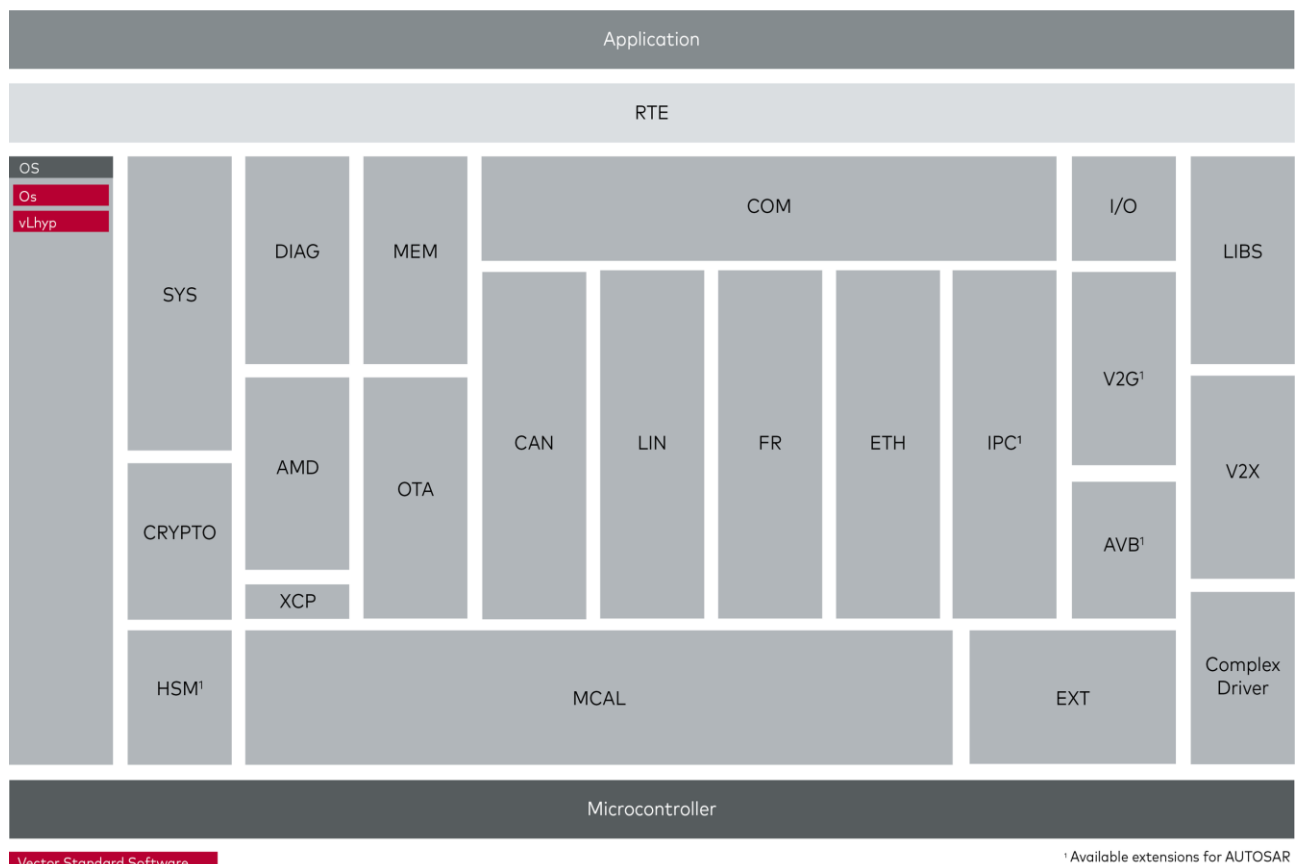


Figure 1-1 AUTOSAR Architecture Overview

<sup>1</sup> OSEK is a registered trademark of Continental Automotive GmbH (until 2007: Siemens AG)

## 1.2 Abstract

The MICROSAR OS operating system is a real time operating system, which was specified for the usage in electronic control.

As a requirement, there is no dynamic creation of new tasks at runtime; all tasks have to be defined before compilation (pre-compile configuration variant).

The OS has no dynamic memory management and there is no shell for the control of tasks by hand.

Typically the source and configuration files of the operating system and the application source files are compiled and linked together to one executable file, which is loaded into an emulator or is burned into an EPROM or Flash EEPROM.

## 1.3 Characteristics

MICROSAR OS has the following characteristics:

<b>Supported Scalability Classes</b>	SC1, SC2, SC3, SC4 (as described in [1])
<b>Single Core ECUs</b>	Supported
<b>Multi Core ECUs</b>	Supported
<b>IOC</b>	Supported

Table 1-1 MICROSAR OS Characteristics

MICROSAR OS supports various different processor families of different vendors in conjunction with multiple compilers.

The availability for a particular processor in conjunction with a specific compiler can be queried from Vector Informatik.

## 1.4 Hardware Overview

The following table summarizes information about MICROSAR OS. It gives detailed information about the derivatives and compilers. As very important information the documentations of the hardware manufacturers are listed. MICROSAR OS is based upon these documents in the given version.

Table Rows

- > **Compiler:** List of Compilers MICROSAR OS is working with.
- > **Derivative:** This can be a single information or a list of derivatives, MICROSAR OS can be used on.
- > **Hardware Manufacturer Document Name:** List of hardware documentation MICROSAR OS is based on.
- > **Document Version:** To be able to reference to this hardware documentation its version is very important.

### 1.4.1 TriCore Aurix

Derivative	Hardware Manufacturer Document Name	Document Version
TC21x	User Manual: tc23x_tc22x_tc21x_um_v1.1.pdf	V1.1
TC22x TC23x	Errata Sheet: TC22x_TC21x_AB_Errata_Sheet_v1_2_03804A.pdf	V1.2
TC24x	Target Specification: tc24x_ts_v2.0_OPEN_MARKET.pdf	V2.0
TC26x	User Manual: tc26xB_um_v1.3._usermanual_rev1v3.pdf	V1.3
	Errata Sheet: TC26x_BB_Errata_Sheet_rev1v2_03989A_2016-04-18.pdf	V1.2
TC27x	User Manual: tc27xD_um_v2.2_UserManual_rev2v2_2014-12.pdf	V2.2
	Errata Sheet: TC27x_BC_Errata_Sheet_rev1v5_2015_09_16.pdf	V1.5
TC29x	User Manual: tc29xB_um_v1.3._TC29x_B-Step_User_Manual_rev_1v3_2014_12.pdf	V1.3
	Errata Sheet: TC29x_BA_Errata_Sheet_v1_0.pdf	V1.0
TC38x	User Manual: TC3XX_ts__TargetSpec_rev1v3v0.pdf V1.3.0, 2016-02	V1.3
	Appendix: TC38X_ts_appx_V2.3.0.pdf V2.3.0 2017-09	V2.3
TC39x	User Manual: TC3XX_ts__TargetSpec_rev1v3v0.pdf V1.3.0, 2016-02	V1.3
	Errata Sheet: TC39x_AA_Errata_Sheet_rev1v0_2016-06-08.pdf Rel. 1.0, 2016-06-08	V1.0

Table 1-2 Supported TriCore Aurix Hardware

<b>Tasking</b>	v4.2r2 (TC2xx only) v6.0r1p2 (TC3xx only)
<b>HighTec (GNU)</b>	V4.6.3.0

Table 1-3 Supported TriCore Aurix Compilers

## 1.4.2 Power PC

Derivative	Hardware Manufacturer Document Name	Document Version
MPC560xB	Freescale Semiconductor MPC5607B Microcontroller Reference Manual	Rev. 7.2, 05/2012
	Freescale Semiconductor e200z0 Power Architecture Core Reference Manual	Rev. 0, 04/2008
MPC560xC	Freescale Semiconductor MPC5604B/C Microcontroller Reference Manual	Rev. 8.2, 09/2013
	Freescale Semiconductor e200z0 Power Architecture Core Reference Manual	Rev. 0, 04/2008
MPC564xB	Freescale Semiconductor MPC5646C Microcontroller Reference Manual	Rev. 5, 11/2013
	Freescale Semiconductor e200z4 Power Architecture Core Reference Manual	Rev. 0, 10/2009
MPC564xC	Freescale Semiconductor MPC5646C Microcontroller Reference Manual	Rev. 5, 11/2013
	Freescale Semiconductor e200z0 Power Architecture Core Reference Manual	Rev. 0, 04/2008
	Freescale Semiconductor e200z4 Power Architecture Core Reference Manual	Rev. 0, 10/2009
MPC564xL	Freescale Semiconductor MPC5643L Microcontroller Reference Manual	Rev. 10, 06/2013
	Freescale Semiconductor e200z4 Power Architecture Core Reference Manual	Rev. 0, 10/2009
	Freescale Semiconductor Safety Manual for Qorivva MPC5643L	Rev. 2, 04/2013
MPC567xF	Freescale Semiconductor MPC5674F Microcontroller Reference Manual	Rev. 7, 02/2015
	Freescale Semiconductor e200z760n3 Power Architecture Core Reference Manual	Rev. 2, 06/2012
MPC567xK	Freescale Semiconductor Qorivva MPC5675K Microcontroller Reference Manual	Rev. 10, 11/2013
	Freescale Semiconductor e200z760n3 Power Architecture Core Reference Manual	Rev. 2, 06/2012
	Freescale Semiconductor Safety Manual for Qorivva MPC567xK	Rev. 1, 12/2012
MPC567xR	Freescale Semiconductors MPC5676R Microcontroller Reference Manual	Rev. 5, 09/2012
	Freescale Semiconductor e200z759n3 Power Architecture Core Reference Manual	Rev. 2, 01/2015
MPC574xBD	Freescale Semiconductor MPC5746C	Rev. 2.1, 06/2015

	Reference Manual	
MPC574xC1	Freescale Semiconductor MPC5746C Reference Manual	Rev. 2.1, 06/2015
MPC574xC2	NXP MPC5748G Reference Manual	Rev. 4, 07/2015
MPC574xG	NXP MPC5748G Reference Manual	Rev. 4, 07/2015
	NXP Safety Manual for MPC5748G	Rev. 2, 01/2016
MPC574xK	ST SPC574Kxx Reference Manual	Rev. 5, 08/2015
MPC574xM	Freescale Semiconductor MPC5746M Reference Manual	Rev. 5.1, 04/2014
MPC574xP	Freescale Semiconductor MPC5744P Reference Manual	Rev. 5.1, 02/2015
	NXP Safety Manual for MPC5744P	Rev. 3, 06/2014
MPC574xR	NXP MPC5746R Reference Manual	Rev. 6, 03/2016
MPC577xC	Freescale Semiconductors MPC5777C Microcontroller Reference Manual	Rev. 8, 11/2016
	Freescale Semiconductor e200z759n3 Power Architecture Core Reference Manual	Rev. 2, 01/2015
	Freescale Semiconductor Safety Manual for MPC5777C	Rev. 2.1, 02/2017
MPC577xK	Freescale Semiconductor MPC5775K Reference Manual	Rev. 4, 12/2015
MPC577xM	NXP MPC5777M Reference Manual	Rev. 4, 04/2015
MPC577xN	Freescale Semiconductor MPC5774N Reference Manual	Rev. 2, 02/2014
PC580000	Freescale Semiconductor QUASAR0 Reference Manual	Rev. 3, 03/2015
PC580002	Freescale Semiconductor QUASAR2 Cut2 Reference Manual	Rev. 5, 07/2014
PC580002e	NXP QUASAR2e Reference Manual	Rev. 2, 06/2017
PC580003	NXP QUASAR3 Reference Manual	Rev. 5.2, 01/2017
SPC58ECxx	ST SPC584Cx/SPC58ECx Reference Manual	Rev. 2, 10/2016
SPC58EGxx	ST SPC58NE84x/SPC58xG84x Reference Manual	Rev. 2, 02/2016
SPC58NGxx	ST SPC58NE84x/SPC58xG84x Reference Manual	Rev. 2, 02/2016
SPC582Bxx	ST SPC582Bx Reference Manual	Rev. 2, 09/2016
SPC584Bxx	ST SPC584Cx/SPC58ECx Reference Manual	Rev. 1, 10/2015

SPC584Cxx	ST SPC584Cx/SPC58ECx Reference Manual	Rev. 2, 10/2016
SPC584Gxx	ST SPC58NE84x/SPC58xG84x Reference Manual	Rev. 2, 02/2016
SPC574Sxx	ST SPC574Sx Reference Manual	Rev. 3, 05/2016

Table 1-4 Supported Power PC Hardware

Windriver DiabData	5.9.4.x
Green Hills (GHS)	2014.1.6
HighTec (GNU)	4.6.6.1

Table 1-5 Supported Power PC compilers

### 1.4.3 ARM

Derivative	Hardware Manufacturer Document Name	Document Version
S6J32xx	Cypress S6J3200 Series Hardware Manual	Rev. 4.0, 09/2015
ZUxxx	XILINX Zynq UltraScale+ MPSoc Technical Reference Manual	v1.2, 06/2016
iMX6xx	i.MX 6Dual/6Quad Applications Processor Reference Manual	Rev. 3, 07/2015
ATSAMV7x	SAM v70 Datasheet	Rev.11297D, 06/2016
S32K14x	NXP/Freescale - S32K14x Series Reference Manual - Supports S32K142, S32K144, S32K146, and S32K148	Rev. 3, 03/2017
Generic Cortex-M	ARMv7-M Architecture Reference Manual	v.E.b 12/2015
AR16xx	16xx Technical Reference Manual	SWRU431, November 2016
TDA2x	TDA2x Technical Reference Manual	SPRUI29D, November 2015
TMS570LS21x_31x	TMS570LS31x/21x 16/32-Bit RISC Flash Microcontroller Technical Reference Manual	SPNU499B, August 2013
TMS570LC43x	TMS570LC43x 16/32-Bit RISC Flash Microcontroller Technical Reference Manual	SPNU563, May 2014
CYT2Bx	Traveo 2 Automotive Body Controller Entry Family Architecture Technical Reference Manual	Rev.*B, February 2018

Table 1-6 Supported ARM Hardware

<b>Green Hills (GHS)</b>	2013.5.4
<b>IAR</b>	V7.50.1
<b>TI</b>	v15.12.3.LTS
<b>ARM CC</b>	5.06u1, 6.6.1
<b>GCC Linaro Distribution</b>	gcc-linaro-7.1.1-2017.08-i686-mingw32_arm-eabi

Table 1-7 Supported ARM compilers



### 1.4.4 RH850

Derivative Family	Hardware Manufacturer Document Name	Document Version
RH850 C1M	RH850/C1x User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.1.00 Mar 2015
RH850 C1H	RH850/C1x User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.1.00 Mar 2015
RH850 D1x	RH850/D1L/D1M Group User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.2.01 Aug 2016
RH850 E1x FCC2	RH850/E1x-FCC2 User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.1.00 Jun 2016
RH850 E1x FCC1	RH850/E1x-FCC1 User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.0.50 Jul 2014
RH850 E1L	RH850/E1L User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.1.10 Apr 2016
RH850 E1M	RH850/E1M-S User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.1.10 Apr 2016
RH850 F1H	RH850/F1H Group User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.1.12 May 2016
RH850 F1L	RH850/F1L Group User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.1.33 Apr 2016
RH850 F1K	RH850/F1K Group User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.1.00 Jun 2016
RH850 F1KH	RH850/F1KH Group User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.0.91 Aug 2017
RH850 F1KM	RH850/F1KM Group User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.0.50 Jan 2017
RH850 F1M	RH850/F1M Group User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.1.03 May 2016
RH850 P1HC	RH850/P1x-C Group User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.1.10 Jul 2016
RH850 P1MC	RH850/P1x-C Group User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.1.10 Jul 2016
RH850 P1M	RH850/P1x Group User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.1.00 Jul, 2015
RH850 R1L	RH850/R1x Group User's Manual: Hardware	Rev.1.31 Jun 2016
G3K Core	RH850G3K User's Manual: Software	Rev.1.20 Apr 2016
G3KH Core	RH850G3KH User's Manual: Software	Rev.1.10 Jul 2016
G3M Core	RH850G3M User's Manual: Software	Rev.1.30 Jun 2016
G3MH Core	RH850G3MH User's Manual: Software	Rev.1.00 Mar 2015

Table 1-8 Supported RH850 Hardware

<b>Green Hills (GHS)</b>	V6.1.4 2013.5.4 V6.1.4 2013.5.5 V6.1.6 2014.1.7 V6.1.6 2015.1.5 V6.1.6 2015.1.7
--------------------------	---

Table 1-9 Supported RH850 Compilers

### 1.4.5 VTT OS

VTT OS stands for “vVIRTUALtarget Operating System”. It runs within Vectors CANoe development tool.

Vectors CANoe is capable of simulating an entire ECU network. Within such a simulated network the OS of each ECU can be simulated.

This is useful in early ECU development phases when no real hardware is available yet. Application development can be started at once.

The VTT OS behaves as regular AUTOSAR OS. All OS objects (e.g. tasks or ISRs) are simulated.

The VTT system is described in [6].

#### 1.4.5.1 Characteristics of VTT OS

Supported Scalability Classes	SC1, SC2
Single Core ECUs	Supported
Multi Core ECUs	Up to 32 cores are supported
IOC	Supported
Number of Simulated Interrupt Sources	Up to 10000
Simulated Interrupt Levels	VTT OS allows interrupt levels from 1 .. 200 Whereas 1 is the lowest priority and 200 is the highest.
Memory Protection	Not supported <sup>2</sup>
Stack Protection	Not supported
Stack Usage Measurement	Not supported
Stack Sharing	Not supported

Table 1-10 VTT OS characteristics

### 1.4.6 POSIX OS

POSIX OS is an AUTOSAR Operating System running as a process in the user space of a POSIX<sup>3</sup> host.

There are no dependencies with the underlying hardware or with specific POSIX conforming host OS (QNX, Linux...).

In the Adaptive AUTOSAR scenario, it is necessary to exploit new resources (i.e. pthreads) offered by such environment and to deal with the new abstraction layers.

---

<sup>2</sup> The memory protection can be configured. However the actual protection mechanism is not executed.

<sup>3</sup> Portable Operating System Interface

### 1.4.6.1 Characteristic of POSIX OS

<b>Supported Scalability Classes</b>	SC1
<b>Single Core ECUs</b>	Supported
<b>Multi Core ECUs</b>	Not supported
<b>IOC</b>	Supported
<b>Number of Simulated Interrupt Sources</b>	Up to 10000
<b>Simulated Interrupt Levels</b>	POSIX OS allows interrupt levels from 1 .. 100 Whereas 1 is the lowest priority and 100 is the highest.
<b>Memory Protection</b>	Not supported <sup>4</sup>
<b>Stack Protection</b>	Not supported
<b>Stack Usage Measurement</b>	Not supported
<b>Stack Sharing</b>	Not supported

Table 1-11 POSIX OS characteristic

---

<sup>4</sup> The memory protection can be configured. However the actual protection mechanism is not executed.

## 2 Functional Description

### 2.1 General

The MICROSAR OS basically implements the OS according to the AUTOSAR OS standard referred in [1].

It is possible that MICROSAR OS deviates from specified AUTOSAR OS behavior. All deviations from the standard are listed in the chapters hereafter.

On the other hand MICROSAR OS extends the AUTOSAR OS standard with numerous functions. These extensions in function are described in detail in chapter 2.21.1.

### 2.2 MICROSAR OS Deviations from AUTOSAR OS Specification

#### 2.2.1 Generic Deviation for API Functions

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	There are some API functions which are only available within specific scalability classes (e.g. <code>TerminateApplication()</code> in SC3 and SC4 only).
<b>Deviation Description</b>	Within the MICROSAR OS all API functions are always available.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	The static OS code gets more simplified for better maintainability (less pre-processor statements are necessary). Modern toolchains will remove unused function automatically.

#### 2.2.2 Trusted Function API Deviations

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	The Operating System shall not schedule any other Tasks which belong to the same OS-Application as the non-trusted caller of the service. Also interrupts of Category 2 which belong to the same OS-Application shall be disabled during the execution of the service.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	In MICROSAR OS the re-scheduling of tasks in this particular case is not suppressed. The selective disabling of category 2 ISRs is also not done.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	For a better runtime performance during trusted function calls the specified behavior is not implemented in MICROSAR OS. Data consistency problems can be solved in a more efficient way by using the OS interrupt API and/or OS resource API.

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	All specified OS APIs should be called with interrupts enabled. In case CallTrustedFunction() API is called with disabled interrupts it returns the status code E_OS_DISABLEDINT.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	In MICROSAR OS this limitation does not exist. It is allowed to call CallTrustedFunction() API with disabled interrupts. There is no error check. The return value E_OS_DISABLEDINT is not possible.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	It offers the possibility to call CallTrustedFunction() API where interrupts may be disabled. This is more convenient and reasonable.

### 2.2.3 Service Protection Deviation

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	If an invalid address (address is not writable by this OS-Application) is passed as an out-parameter to an Operating System service, the Operating System module shall return the status code E_OS_ILLEGAL_ADDRESS.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	The validity of out-parameters is checked automatically by the MPU. Write accesses to such parameters are always done with the accessing rights of the caller of the OS service. If the address is invalid a MPU exception is raised. The return value E_OS_ILLEGAL_ADDRESS is not possible.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	Hardware checks by the MPU are much more performant than software memory checks.

### 2.2.4 Code Protection

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	The Operating System module may provide an OS-Application the ability to protect its code sections against executing by non-trusted OS-Applications.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	The MICROSAR OS does not support code section protection.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	Design decision.

### 2.2.5 SyncScheduleTable API Deviation

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	All specified OS APIs should be called with interrupts enabled. In case SyncScheduleTable() is called with disabled interrupts it returns the status code E_OS_DISABLEDINT.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	In MICROSAR OS this limitation does not exist. It is allowed to call SyncScheduleTable() with disabled interrupts. There is no error check. The return value E_OS_DISABLEDINT is not possible.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	It offers the possibility to call SyncScheduleTable() where interrupts may be disabled. This is more convenient and reasonable.

### 2.2.6 CheckTask/ISRMemoryAccess API Deviation

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	All specified OS APIs should be called with interrupts enabled. In case one of these APIs is called with disabled interrupts it issues the error E_OS_DISABLEDINT.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	In MICROSAR OS this limitation does not exist. It is allowed to call these API functions with disabled interrupts. There is no error check. The return value E_OS_DISABLEDINT is not possible.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	It offers the possibility to call these functions e.g. from hardware drivers where interrupts may be disabled. This is more convenient and reasonable.

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	The API functions CheckTask/ISRMemoryAccess() are only allowed within specific OS call contexts (Task/Cat2 ISR/ErrorHook/ProtectionHook) In case one of these APIs is called within the wrong OS call context it issues the error E_OS_CALLEVEL.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	In MICROSAR OS In MICROSAR OS this limitation does not exist. It is allowed to call these API functions from all OS contexts. The return value E_OS_CALLEVEL is not possible.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	Practically it is more reasonable to allow these APIs in all OS runtime contexts.

### 2.2.7 Interrupt API Deviation

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	The API functions SuspendOSInterrupts() and ResumeOSInterrupts() are allowed within a category 1 ISR
<b>Deviation Description</b>	In MICROSAR OS it is not allowed to use SuspendOSInterrupts() and ResumeOSInterrupts() within a category 1 ISR.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	The function SuspendOSInterrupts() lowers the current interrupt level when used in a category 1 ISR. This may lead to data inconsistencies if another category 1 ISR occurs. Therefore those functions are not allowed.

### 2.2.8 Cross Core Getter APIs

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	All getter APIs (e.g. GetTaskID()) may be called cross core within hooks and non nestable category 2 ISRs.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	MICROSAR OS does not allow usage of those functions within OS Hooks and non-nestable category 2 ISRs.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	Deadlock avoidance due to disabled interrupts in case that there are two simultaneous concurrent usages of those APIs from multiple cores.

### 2.2.9 IOC

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	locSend/locWrite APIs have an IN parameter. The parameter will be passed by value for primitive data elements and by reference for all other types. The data type is configured in "OslocDataTypeRef".
<b>Deviation Description</b>	The configurator does not evaluate information in "OslocDataTypeRef". Instead it evaluates the parameter "OslocDataType". Primitive data types are passed by value. The configurator identifies all primitive AUTOSAR and OS data types (e.g. "uint8", "sint32", "TaskType"). All other data types are passed by reference.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	Usage of "OslocDataType" reduces dependencies and complexity of the OS configurator.

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	The configuration parameter "OslocInitValue" is specified to be an initialization value.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	If the used data is of a complex type the configuration parameter "OslocInitValue" holds the name of a constant, which contains the initialization value. For integral types it can hold a value or the name of a constant containing the value.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	It enables the OS to initialize complex data types.

### 2.2.10 Return value upon stack violation

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	If a stack fault is detected by stack monitoring AND no ProtectionHook is configured, the Operating System module shall call the ShutdownOS() service with the status E_OS_STACKFAULT.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	Within a SC3 / SC4 system with MPU stack supervision: If a stack fault is detected by stack monitoring AND no ProtectionHook is configured, the Operating System module shall call the ShutdownOS() service with the status E_OS_PROTECTION_MEMORY.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	With hardware stack supervision MICROSAR OS is not possible to distinguish between stack violation and other memory violation

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	If a stack fault is detected by stack monitoring AND a ProtectionHook is configured the Operating System module shall call the ProtectionHook() with the status E_OS_STACKFAULT.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	Within a SC3 / SC4 system with MPU stack supervision: If a stack fault is detected by stack monitoring AND a ProtectionHook is configured the Operating System module shall call the ProtectionHook() with the status E_OS_PROTECTION_MEMORY.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	With hardware stack supervision MICROSAR OS is not possible to distinguish between stack violation and other memory violation

### 2.2.11 Handling of OS internal errors

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	In cases where the OS detects a fatal internal error all cores shall be shut down.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	In case that the OS detects an internal error the kernel panic mode is entered.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	In case of OS internal errors normal operations (e.g. calling the protection hook) are possible no more, as the OS is in an inconsistent state.

### 2.2.12 Forcible Termination of Applications

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	AUTOSAR does not specify the handling of “next” schedule tables in case of forcible termination of applications.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	<p>Use case:</p> <p>An application has a running schedule table which itself has a nexted schedule table of a foreign application.</p> <p>The foreign application is forcibly terminated.</p> <p>The OS removes the “next” request from the running schedule table.</p>
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	<p>Clarification of behavior.</p> <p>Impact on other applications should be minimal, therefore the current schedule table is not stopped. This is different to the behavior of StopScheduleTable().</p>

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	AUTOSAR does not specify the handling of “next” schedule tables in case of forcible termination of applications.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	<p>Use case:</p> <p>An application has a running schedule table which itself has a nexted schedule table of a foreign application.</p> <p>The first application is forcibly terminated.</p> <p>The OS stops the current schedule table of the terminated application. and removes the “next” request.</p> <p>As a result it does not switch to the “next” schedule table of the foreign application.</p>
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	<p>Clarification of behavior.</p> <p>Impact on other applications should be minimal. The described behavior is identical to the behavior of StopScheduleTable().</p>



### 2.2.13 OS Configuration

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	The generator shall print out information about timers used internally by the OS during generation (e.g. on console, list file).
<b>Deviation Description</b>	In case of MICROSAR OS there is no such output. Instead the timer is visible to the user as any other timer during configuration.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	In order to increase the transparency, OS internal objects are visible to the user during configuration time.

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	If ShutdownOS() is called and ShutdownHook() returns then the Operating System module shall disable all interrupts and enter an endless loop.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	If ShutdownOS() is called and ShutdownHook() returns then the Operating System module enters the kernel panic mode.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	In case of unusual situations the MICROSAR OS enters the kernel panic mode. To keep the behaviour of the OS consistent, the kernel panic mode is also applied in case that the ShutdownHook() returns.

### 2.2.14 Spinlocks

<b>Specified Behavior</b>	The AUTOSAR Operating System shall generate an error if a TASK/ISR2 on a core, where the same or a different TASK/ISR already holds a spinlock, tries to seize another spinlock that has not been configured as a direct or indirect successor of the latest acquired spinlock (by means of the OsSpinlockSuccessor configuration parameter) or if no successor is configured.
<b>Deviation Description</b>	The nesting order check is only valid for a single task or ISR and if all nested spinlocks are members of the same lock order list.
<b>Deviation Reason</b>	By implementing this check, the user of MICROSAR OS would be enforced to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ either configure a single lock order list</li> <li>▶ or the user would be enforced to ensure correct nesting of spinlock between tasks or ISRs of different diagnostic coverage.</li> </ul>

## 2.3 Stack Concept

MICROSAR OS implements a specific stack concept.

It defines different stacks which may be used by stack consumers (runtime contexts). Whereas not all stacks may be used by all consumers.

The following table gives an overview.

Stack Type	Multiplicity	Possible Stack Consumers
Kernel stack	1 per core	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; OS memory exception handling</li> <li>&gt; Os_PanicHook()</li> <li>&gt; Category 0 ISRs</li> </ul>
Protection stack	0..1 per core	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; ProtectionHook()</li> <li>&gt; OS API calls</li> <li>&gt; Os_PanicHook()</li> <li>&gt; Category 0 ISRs</li> </ul>
Error stack	0..1 per core	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; ErrorHooks (global and OS-application specific)</li> <li>&gt; OS API calls</li> <li>&gt; Category 0/1 ISRs</li> <li>&gt; Os_PanicHook()</li> </ul>
Shutdown stack	0..1 per core	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; ShutdownHooks (global and OS-application specific)</li> <li>&gt; OS API calls</li> <li>&gt; Os_PanicHook()</li> <li>&gt; Category 0 ISRs</li> </ul>
Startup stack	0..1 per core	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; StartupHooks (global and OS-application specific)</li> <li>&gt; OS API calls</li> <li>&gt; Category 0/1 ISRs</li> <li>&gt; Os_PanicHook()</li> </ul>
NTF stacks	0..n	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Non-trusted functions</li> <li>&gt; OS API calls</li> <li>&gt; OS ISR wrapper</li> <li>&gt; Trusted functions</li> <li>&gt; Alarm callback functions</li> <li>&gt; Pre / PostTaskHook()</li> <li>&gt; Category 0/1 ISRs</li> <li>&gt; Os_PanicHook()</li> </ul>
No nesting interrupt stack	0..1 per core	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; No nesting category 2 ISRs</li> <li>&gt; OS API calls</li> <li>&gt; Trusted functions</li> <li>&gt; Alarm callback functions</li> <li>&gt; Category 0/1 ISRs</li> </ul>

		> Os_PanicHook()
Interrupt level stacks	0..n	> Nesting category 2 ISRs > OS API calls > OS ISR wrapper > Trusted functions > Alarm callback functions > Category 0/1 ISRs > Os_PanicHook()
Task stacks	1..n	> Tasks > OS API calls > OS ISR wrapper > Trusted functions > Alarm callback functions > Pre / PostTaskHook() > Category 0/1 ISRs > Os_PanicHook()
IOC receiver pull callback stack	0..1 per core	> IOC receiver pull callback functions > Category 0 ISRs

Table 2-1 MICROSAR OS Stack Types

**Note**

The stack sizes of all stacks must be configured within the ECU configuration

## 2.3.1 Task Stack Sharing

### 2.3.1.1 Description

In order to save RAM it is possible that different basic tasks share the same task stack. Tasks which fulfill the following requirements share a stack:

- > Basic tasks which have the same configured priority.
- > Basic tasks which are non-preemptive and are configured to share stacks. Within such basic tasks the call of the OS service Schedule() is not allowed.
- > Basic tasks which share an internal resource and are configured to share stacks. Within such basic tasks the call of the OS service Schedule() is not allowed.

### 2.3.1.2 Activation

The attribute “OsTaskStackSharing” of a basic task has to be set to TRUE. The OS decides then in dependency of the preemption settings and assigned internal resources whether the stack of basic tasks may be shared or not.

The size of the shared task stack is the maximum of all stack sizes of tasks which share the stack.

**Note**

The OS activates stack sharing automatically for basic tasks with the same configured priority regardless of the value of `OsTaskStackSharing`.

**Note**

By setting “`OsTaskStackSharing`” to `TRUE` the OS API service `Schedule()` may not be called within the corresponding basic task.

The OS throws an error if `Schedule()` is called within a task with activated stack sharing.

**Note**

Stack sharing of tasks can only be achieved between tasks which are assigned to the same core!

### 2.3.1.3 Usage

Tasks which are cooperative to each other are sharing the same stack. No additional actions are necessary.

## 2.3.2 ISR Stack Sharing

### 2.3.2.1 Description

In order to save RAM it is possible that different category 2 ISRs share the same ISR stack.

- > All category 2 ISRs which are not nestable can share one stack.
- > All Category 2 ISRs which have the same priority can share one stack.

### 2.3.2.2 Activation

The attribute “`OsIsrEnableNesting`” must be set to `FALSE` for a category 2 ISR.

The size of the shared ISR stack is the maximum of all configured ISR stack sizes of non-nestable category 2 ISRs.

**Note**

Stack sharing of ISRs can only be achieved between ISRs which are assigned to the same core!

### 2.3.2.3 Usage

The feature is used automatically by the OS. All category 2 ISRs on the same core which are not nestable are sharing the same stack.

### 2.3.3 Stack Check Strategy

All OS stacks must be protected from overflowing.

MICROSAR OS offers different strategies to detect stack overflows or even to prevent stacks from overflowing.

In dependency of the configured scalability class there are the following strategies:

Scalability Class	Stack check strategy
SC1 / SC2	Software stack check (see 2.3.4)
SC3 / SC4	Stack supervision by memory protection unit (MPU) (see 2.3.5)

### 2.3.4 Software Stack Check

#### 2.3.4.1 Description

The OS initializes the very last element of each stack to a specific stack check pattern. Whenever a stack switch is performed (e.g. a task switch) the OS checks whether this last element of the valid stack still holds the stack check pattern.

If the OS detects that the stack check pattern has been altered it assumes that the last valid stack did overflow.

	Stack Check Pattern
32-Bit Microcontrollers	0xAAAAAAAA

Table 2-2 Stack Check Patterns

**Note**

The software stack check is able to detect stack overflows. It is not capable to avoid them!

**Caution**

The software stack check is not able to detect all stack overflows. There may be scenarios where the memory of the adjacent stack is already overwritten, but the last element of the current stack still holds the stack check pattern.

In such cases the software stack check is not able to detect the overflow.

**Caution**

The software stack check is not able to detect the amount memory which has been destroyed.

**Caution**

In case of error reporting due to a stack fault (E\_OS\_STACK\_FAULT), the API GetTaskID() might not return the ID of the causing task.

#### 2.3.4.2 Activation

Within a SC1 or SC2 configuration the attribute “OsStackMonitoring” has to be set to TRUE to activate the software stack check feature.

**Expert Knowledge**

On platforms which disable the MPU in supervisor mode, the software stack check may be activated also for SC3 and SC4 configurations.

On other platforms the software stack check should be switched off in a SC3 or SC4 configuration.

#### 2.3.4.3 Usage

Once the feature is activated the OS checks the stacks automatically upon each stack switch.

If the OS detects a stack overflow it goes into shutdown. If a ShutdownHook is configured it is invoked to inform the application about OS shutdown.

**Note**

Debugging hint: The stack check pattern is restored by the OS before the ShutdownHook() is called.

## 2.3.5 Stack Supervision by MPU

### 2.3.5.1 Description

During the whole runtime of the OS the current active stack is supervised by the MPU of the microcontroller. Therefore the OS reserves one MPU region which is reprogrammed by the OS with each stack switch.

Stack overflows cannot happen since the MPU avoids write accesses beyond the stack boundaries.

Whenever a memory violation is recognized (e.g. due to a stack violation) an exception is raised. Within the exception handling the OS calls the ProtectionHook().

The application decides in the ProtectionHook() how to deal with the memory protection violation. If the application invokes the shutdown of the OS, the ShutdownHook() is called as well (if configured).

**Note**

The stack supervision recognizes write accesses beyond stack boundaries and suppresses them.

### 2.3.5.2 Activation

The system must be configured as a SC3 or SC4 system.

### 2.3.5.3 Usage

In a SC3 / SC4 system the OS automatically initializes one MPU region for stack supervision.

To safely detect stack violations special care must be taken with configuring additional MPU regions and also with linking of sections:

- > When configuring additional MPU regions included memory region must never overlap with any OS stack sections.
- > By using an OS generated linker command file (see 4.3.2) it is assured that the OS stacks are linked consecutively into the RAM.
- > A stack safety gap is needed which is linked adjacent to the stacks (in dependency of the stack growth direction; see Figure 2-1). No software parts must have write access to the stack safety gap.
- > The size of the stack safety gap must be at least the granularity of the MPU.
- > The linkage of the safety gap is mandatory. Otherwise a stack violation of the stack with the lowest address cannot be detected.

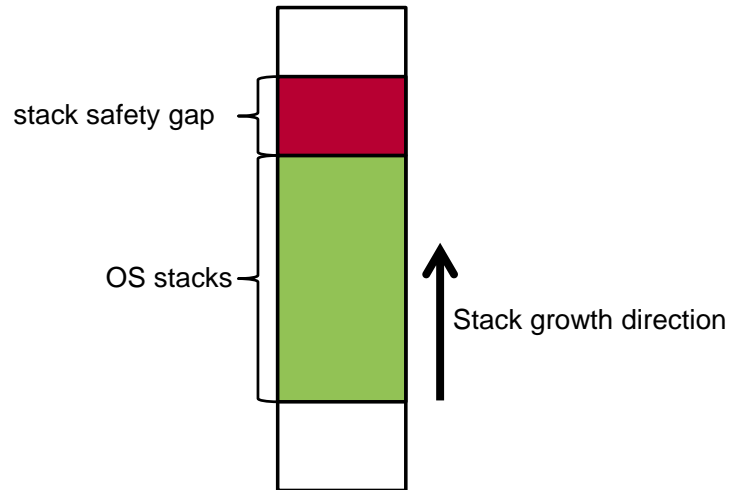


Figure 2-1 Stack Safety Gap

**Caution**

Don't configure MPU regions which grant access to any OS stacks

**Caution**

Add a stack safety gap to the linkage scheme. The stack safety gap is a restricted memory region. No software parts must have write access to this region.

## 2.3.6 Stack Usage Measurement

### 2.3.6.1 Description

During runtime of the OS the maximum stack usage can be obtained by the application. The OS initializes all OS stacks with the stack check pattern (see Table 2-2).

There are API functions which are capable to return the maximum stack usage (since call of StartOS()) for each stack (see 5.2.8).

### 2.3.6.2 Activation

Set "OsStackUsageMeasurement" to TRUE

### 2.3.6.3 Usage

The stack usage APIs can be used anywhere in application.

**Note**

To save OS startup time, the feature can be deactivated in a productive environment.



## 2.4 Interrupt Concept

### 2.4.1 Interrupt Handling API

The AUTOSAR OS standard specifies several APIs to disable / enable Interrupts.

<code>DisableAllInterrupts()</code> <code>EnableAllInterrupts()</code>	The functions disable all category 1 and category 2 interrupts.
<code>SuspendAllInterrupts()</code> <code>ResumeAllInterrupts()</code>	
<code>SuspendOSInterrupts()</code> <code>ResumeOSInterrupts()</code>	The functions disable category 2 interrupts only.

### 2.4.2 Interrupt Levels

The OS defines several interrupt levels.

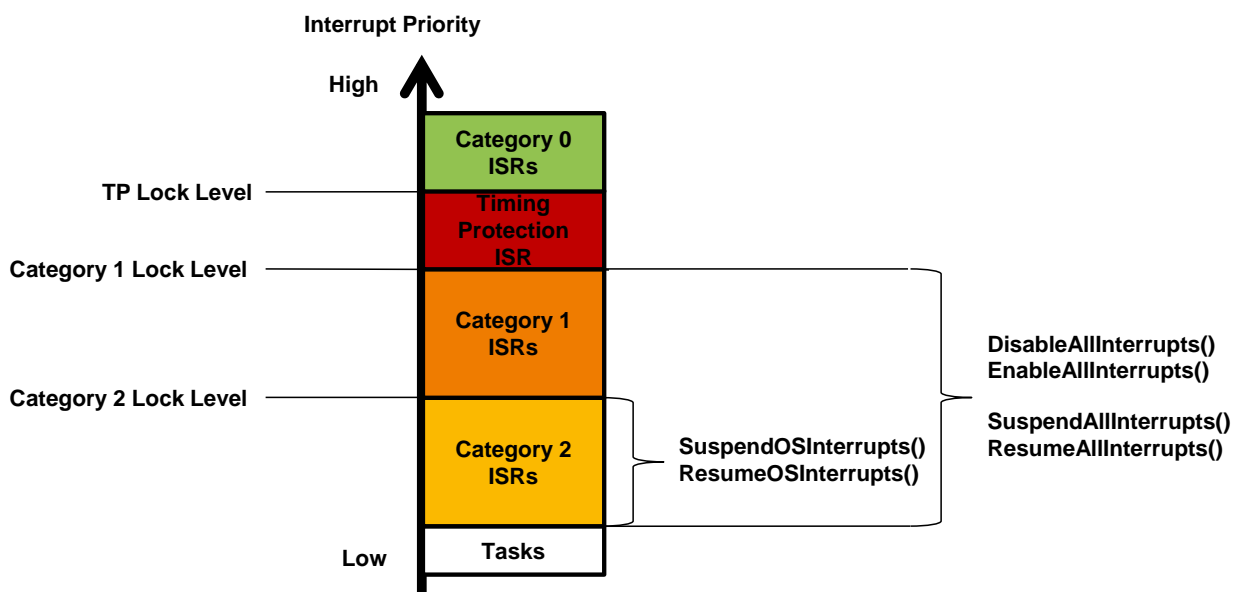


Figure 2-2 Interrupt Lock Levels

- > Category 2 ISRs must have a lower priority than category 1 ISRs
- > Category 1 ISRs must have a lower priority than the timing protection ISR (within an SC2 / SC4 system)
- > The timing protection ISR must have a lower priority than category 0 ISRs (category 0 ISRs are described in detail in chapter 3.14)
- > The TP Lock Level cannot be set by the user. Interrupts are disabled up to this level OS internally whenever timing protection is handled.
- > Category 0 ISRs are disabled OS internally for very short times only e.g. when performing a stack switch (the locations where category 0 ISRs are locked can be found in chapter 3.14.2.4).

### 2.4.3 Interrupt Vector Table

The interrupt vector table is generated by MICROSAR OS with respect to the configuration, microcontroller family and used compiler.

In a multi core system multiple vector tables may be generated.

MICROSAR OS generates an interrupt vector for each possible interrupt source.

### 2.4.4 Nesting of Category 2 Interrupts

#### 2.4.4.1 Description

To keep interrupt latency as low as possible it is possible that

- > A higher priority category 2 ISR interrupts a lower priority category 2 ISR.
- > A category 1 ISRs interrupts a category 2 ISR (category 1 ISR has always a higher priority)

#### 2.4.4.2 Activation

When setting “OslsrEnableNesting” to TRUE the category 2 ISR itself is interruptible by higher priority ISRs.

### 2.4.5 Category 1 Interrupts

#### 2.4.5.1 Implementation of Category 1 ISRs

MICROSAR OS offers a macro for implementing a category 1 ISR. This is a similar mechanism like the macro for a category 2 ISR defined by the AUTOSAR standard.

MICROSAR OS abstracts the needed compiler keywords.



#### Implement a category 1 ISR

```
OS_ISR1(<MyCategory1ISR>)  
{  
}
```

#### 2.4.5.2 Nesting of Category 1 ISRs

Since category 1 ISRs are directly called from interrupt vector table without any OS pro- and epilogue, automatic nesting of category 1 ISRs cannot be supported.

The configuration attribute “OslsrEnableNesting” is ignored for category 1 ISRs.

Nevertheless the interrupts may be enabled during a category 1 ISR to allow interrupt nesting but OS API functions cannot be used for this purpose. The application has to use compiler intrinsic functions or inline assembler statements.

**Example**

```
OS_ISR1(<MyCategory1ISR>)  
{  
    __asm(EI); /* enable nesting of this ISR */  
  
    __asm(DI); /* disable nesting before leaving the function */  
}
```

### 2.4.5.3 Category 1 ISRs before StartOS

There may be the need to activate and serve category 1 ISRs before the OS has been started.

The following sequence should be implemented:

1. Call `Os_InitMemory`
2. Call `Os_Init` (within the function the basic interrupt controller settings are initialized e.g. priorities of interrupt sources).
3. Enable the Interrupt sources of category 1 ISRs by directly manipulating the control registers in the interrupt controller.
4. Enable the interrupts by directly manipulating the global interrupt flag and / or current interrupt priority to allow the category 1 ISRs

### 2.4.5.4 Notes on Category 1 ISRs

**Expert Knowledge**

On platforms which have no automatic stack switch upon interrupt request there will be no stack switch at all if a category 1 ISR occurs. Thus the stack consumption of a category 1 ISR should be added to all stacks which can be consumed by category 1 ISRs (see 2.3 for an overview).

**Note**

Although the interrupt priorities are initialized by MICROSAR OS there is no API to enable or acknowledge category 1 ISRs. The interrupt control registers have to be accessed directly.

**Caution**

The AUTOSAR OS standard does not allow OS API usage within category 1 ISRs (the only exception is the interrupt handling API).

If a not allowed OS API is called anyway, MICROSAR OS is not able to detect this and the called API may not work as expected.

**Caution**

Category 1 ISRs are always executed with trusted rights on supervisor level.

**Caution**

The macro “OS\_ISR1” abstracts the appropriate compiler keyword for implementing the interrupt service routine. Thus the compiler generates code which saves and restores a subset of the general purpose registers.

In certain usecases e.g. usage of the FPU or nested interrupts it may require the application to save and restore more registers.

### 2.4.6 Initialization of Interrupt Sources

Through the OS configuration MICROSAR OS knows the assignment of interrupt sources and priorities to ISRs. In multi core system the core assignment of all ISRs is also known.

Based on these configuration information MICROSAR OS generates data structures for initializing the interrupt controller. It initializes the interrupt priority and its core assignment.

**Note****Enabling of interrupt sources:**

The OS enables the interrupt sources only for the OS generated timer ISRs.

Other user ISRs can be only be served if the corresponding interrupt sources are enabled by the application.

This should be done by using the interrupt source API (see 5.2.6 for details; function `Os_EnableInterruptSource`).

### 2.4.7 Unhandled Interrupts

Interrupt sources which are not assigned to a user defined ISR are assigned to a default OS interrupt handler which collects those interrupt sources.

Thus interrupt requests from unassigned interrupt sources are handled by the OS. Within OS Hooks (e.g. ProtectionHook()) the application can obtain the source number of the unhandled interrupt request by an OS API (see 5.2.7.1 for details).

In case of an unhandled interrupt request which has occurred within OS code MICROSAR OS calls the PanicHook() because an inconsistent internal state is recognized and the OS does not know how to correctly continue execution.

In case of an unhandled interrupt request which has occurred within critical user sections, i.e. StartupHook, ErrorHook, PreTaskHook, PostTaskHook, Alarm callbacks, IOC receiver callbacks, Timing Hooks, ProtectionHook and ShutdownHook, MICROSAR OS calls the PanicHook() because an inconsistent internal state is recognized and the OS does not know how to correctly continue execution.

In all other cases of an unhandled interrupt request MICROSAR OS calls the ProtectionHook() with the parameter E\_OS\_SYS\_PROTECTION\_IRQ.

### 2.4.8 Unhandled Syscalls

Syscall sources which are not assigned to OS or user handlers are assigned to a default OS syscall handler which collects those exceptions.

Thus syscall requests from unassigned syscall sources are handled by the OS.

In case of an unhandled syscall request which has occurred within OS code MICROSAR OS calls the PanicHook() because an inconsistent internal state is recognized and the OS does not know how to correctly continue execution.

In case of an unhandled syscall request which has occurred within critical user sections, i.e. StartupHook, ErrorHook, PreTaskHook, PostTaskHook, Alarm callbacks, IOC receiver callbacks, Timing Hooks, ProtectionHook and ShutdownHook, MICROSAR OS calls the PanicHook() because an inconsistent internal state is recognized and the OS does not know how to correctly continue execution.

In all other cases of an unhandled syscall request MICROSAR OS calls the ProtectionHook() with the parameter E\_OS\_SYS\_PROTECTION\_SYSCALL.

## 2.5 Exception Concept

### 2.5.1 Exception Vector Table

The exception vector table is generated by MICROSAR OS with respect to the configuration, microcontroller family and used compiler.

In a multi core multiple vector tables may be generated.

MICROSAR OS generates an exception vector for each possible exception source.

**Note**

In a SC3 and SC4 system MICROSAR OS defines OS exception handlers for memory protection errors and for SYSCALL / TRAP instructions.

Exception sources which are used by the OS cannot be configured by the application.

### 2.5.2 Unhandled Exceptions

Exception sources which are not assigned to user defined exception handlers are assigned to a default OS exception handler which collects those exceptions.

Thus exception requests from unassigned exception sources are handled by the OS. Within OS Hooks the application can obtain the exception number of the unhandled exception request by an OS API (see 5.2.7.3 for details).

In case of an unhandled exception request which has occurred within OS code MICROSAR OS calls the PanicHook() because an inconsistent internal state is recognized and the OS does not know how to correctly continue execution.

In case of an unhandled exception request which has occurred within critical user sections, i.e. StartupHook, ErrorHook, PreTaskHook, PostTaskHook, Alarm callbacks, IOC receiver callbacks, Timing Hooks, ProtectionHook and ShutdownHook, MICROSAR OS calls the PanicHook() because an inconsistent internal state is recognized and the OS does not know how to correctly continue execution.

In all other cases of an unhandled exception request MICROSAR OS calls the ProtectionHook() with the parameter E\_OS\_PROTECTION\_EXCEPTION.

## 2.6 Timer Concept

### 2.6.1 Description

MICROSAR OS can provide a time base generated from timer hardware located on the microcontroller. This time base can be used to drive alarms and schedule-tables.

### 2.6.2 Activation

The OS configuration may define an OsCounter Object of type “HARDWARE”. Then a driving hardware must be assigned to “OsDriver” attribute.

### 2.6.3 Usage

Once the hardware counter is defined it can be assigned to alarms (“OsAlarmCounterRef”) and schedule-tables (“OsScheduleTableCounterRef”).

Such alarms and schedule-tables are driven time based.

Additionally MICROSAR OS provides conversion macros (which are based on the hardware counter configuration) to convert from hardware ticks to time and vice versa (see for 5.2.10 details).

### 2.6.4 Dependencies

A hardware counter can be driven in two modes:

- > Periodical interrupt timer mode (see 2.7)
- > High resolution timer mode (see 2.8)

## 2.7 Periodical Interrupt Timer (PIT)

### 2.7.1 Description

The timer hardware is set up to generate timer interrupts requests in a strict periodical interval (e.g. 1ms). The interval does not change during OS runtime.

Within each timer ISR MICROSAR OS checks for alarm and schedule-table expirations and execute the configured OS action.

### 2.7.2 Activation

- > Define an OsCounter of type “HARDWARE” and select the timer Hardware in “OsDriver”.
- > Set the counter sub-attribute “OsDriverHighResolution” to FALSE.
- > The attribute “OsSecondsPerTick” specifies the cycle time of interrupt generation.
- > The attribute “OsCounterTicksPerBase” specifies the number of timer counter cycles which are necessary to reach “OsSecondsPerTick”.

**Note**

The OS will add an appropriate ISR automatically to the configuration.



## 2.8 High Resolution Timer (HRT)

### 2.8.1 Description

The timer hardware is set up to generate one timer interrupt request when an alarm or schedule-table action shall be executed.

Within each timer ISR MICROSAR OS performs that action, calculates the timer interval for the next action and reprograms the timer hardware with the new expiration time.

### 2.8.2 Activation

- > Define an OsCounter of type "HARDWARE" and select the timer Hardware in "OsDriver".
- > Set the counter sub-attribute "OsDriverHighResolution" to TRUE.
- > The attribute "OsSecondsPerTick" specifies the cycle time of the timer counter.
- > The attribute "OsCounterTicksPerBase" must be set to "1".
- > The attribute "OsCounterMaxAllowedValue" must be set to 0x3FFFFFFF



**Note**

The OS will add an appropriate ISR automatically to the configuration.

## 2.9 PIT versus HRT

	PIT	HRT
Interrupt Requests are generated ...	▶ Strictly periodical	▶ On demand
Precision of Alarms / Schedule-tables	▶ Only multiples of the attribute OsSecondsPerTick are possible for alarm / schedule-table times.	▶ Any times are possible. With precision of the cycle time of the used timer hardware.
Interrupt Load	▶ Generates a constant interrupt load which is equally distributed over runtime.	▶ Interrupt load is not equally distributed over runtime. ▶ Interrupt bursts may be possible.

Table 2-3 PIT versus HRT

## 2.10 Startup Concept

The following figure gives an overview of the different startup phases of the OS. It also shows which OS API functions are available in the different phases.

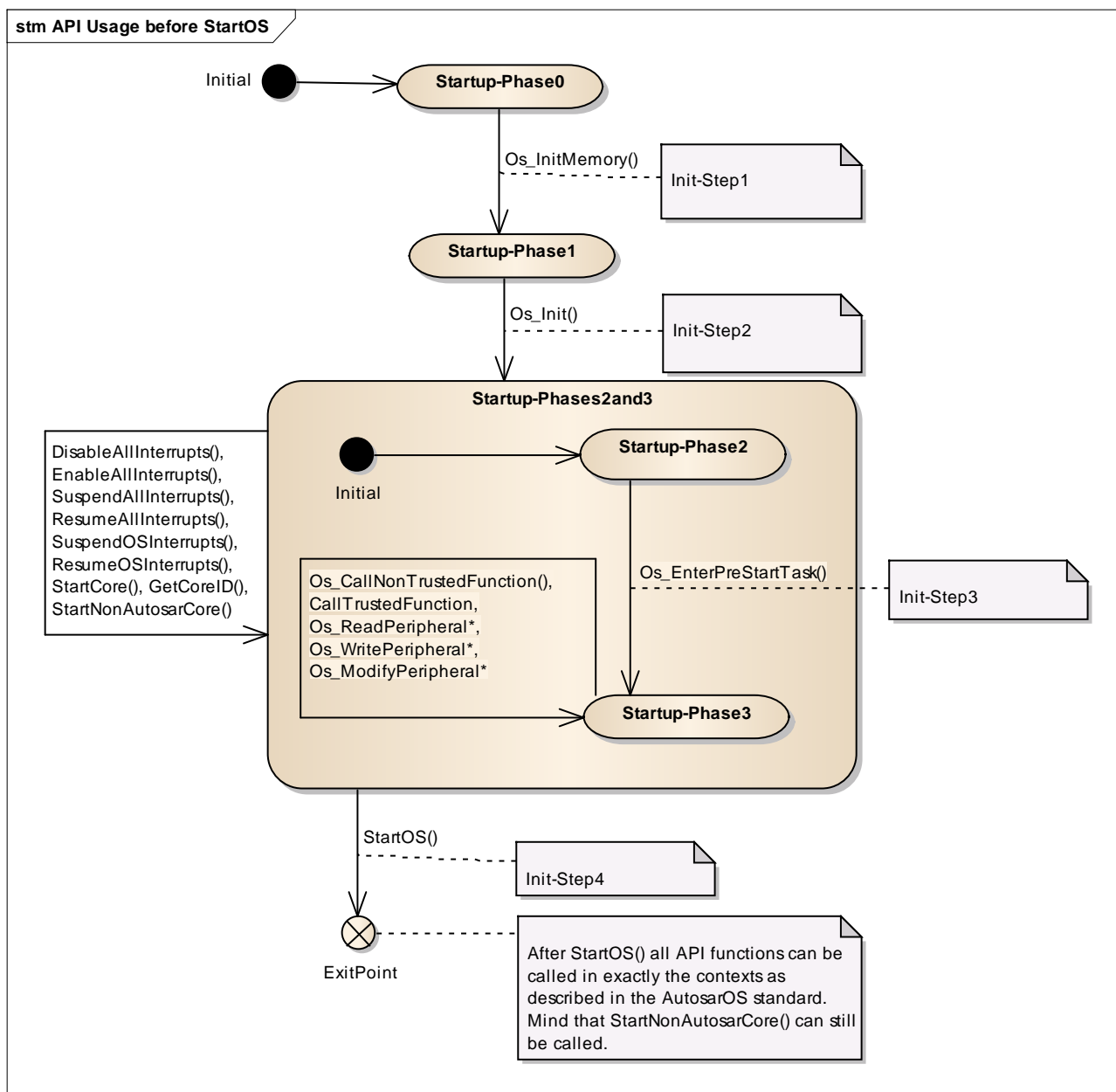


Figure 2-3 API functions during startup

## 2.11 Single Core Startup

This chapter shows some examples how MICROSAR OS is started as single core OS.

### 2.11.1 Single Core Derivatives



#### OS single core startup on a single core derivative

```
void main (void)
{
    Os_InitMemory();
    Os_Init();
    StartOS(OSDEFAULTAPPMODE);
}
```

### 2.11.2 Multi Core Derivatives

#### 2.11.2.1 Examples for SC1 / SC2 Systems



#### OS single core startup on a multi core derivative

```
void main (void)
{
    StatusType rv;

    Os_InitMemory();
    Os_Init();

    switch(GetCoreID())
    {
        case OS_CORE_ID_MASTER:
            StartNonAutosarCore(OS_CORE_ID_1, &rv); /* call of StartNonAutosarCore is
                                                       optional the other core may also be
                                                       held in reset */

            StartOS(OSDEFAULTAPPMODE);
            break;
        case OS_CORE_ID_1:
            /* don't call StartOS; do something else */
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}
```

The example starts a single core OS on the master core of a multi core derivative.



### OS single core startup on a multi core derivative

```
void main (void)
{
    StatusType rv;

    Os_InitMemory();
    Os_Init();

    switch(GetCoreID())
    {
        case OS_CORE_ID_MASTER:
            StartCore(OS_CORE_ID_1, &rv);
            /* don't call StartOS; do something else */
            break;
        case OS_CORE_ID_1:
            StartOS(OSDEFAULTTAPPMODE);
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}
```

The example starts a single core OS on the slave core of a multi core derivative

#### 2.11.2.2 Examples for SC3 / SC4 Systems



#### Caution

The function GetCoreID requires a trap into the OS to be functional. Since the OS does not initialize any trap tables on non-AUTOSAR cores GetCoreID cannot be used on such cores.

Therefore it is not possible to use the API function GetCoreID within the main function. A user function (e.g. UsrGetCoreID) is necessary which distinguishes the correct core ID.



### OS single core startup on a multi core derivative

```
void main (void)
{
    StatusType rv;

    Os_InitMemory();
    Os_Init();

    switch(UsrGetCoreID())
    {
        case 0:
            StartNonAutosarCore(OS_CORE_ID_1, &rv); /* call of StartNonAutosarCore is
                                                       optional the other core may also be
                                                       held in reset */

            StartOS(OSDEFAULTAPPMODE);
            break;
        case 1:
            /* don't call StartOS; do something else */
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}
```

The example starts a single core OS on the master core of a multi core derivative.

## 2.12 Multi Core Startup

Within a multi core system each core has the following possibilities when entering the main function:

1. Mandatory: call to `Os_InitMemory` and `Os_Init()`.
2. Optional: calls to `StartCore()` to start additional cores under control of MICROSAR OS.
3. Optional: calls to `StartNonAutosarCore()` to start additional cores which are independent of MICROSAR OS.
4. Optional: call `StartOS()` to start MICROSAR OS on the core

For a slave core this is only possible if the core once has been started with `StartCore()` API from another core.

For the master core this is only possible if the core itself is configured to be an AUTOSAR core.

### 2.12.1 Example for SC1 / SC2 Systems



#### OS multi core startup

```
void main (void)
{
    StatusType rv;

    Os_InitMemory();
    Os_Init();

    switch(GetCoreID())
    {
        case OS_CORE_ID_MASTER:
            StartCore(OS_CORE_ID_1, &rv);
            StartCore(OS_CORE_ID_2, &rv);
            StartOS(OSDEFAULTAPPMODE);
            break;
        case OS_CORE_ID_1:
            StartOS(DONOTCARE);
            break;
        case OS_CORE_ID_2:
            StartCore(OS_CORE_ID_3, &rv);
            StartOS(DONOTCARE);
            break;
        case OS_CORE_ID_3:
            StartOS(DONOTCARE);
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}
```

The example shows a possible startup sequence for a quad core system.

## 2.12.2 Examples for SC3 / SC4 systems

### 2.12.2.1 Only with AUTOSAR Cores



#### OS multi core startup

```
void main (void)
{
    StatusType rv;

    Os_InitMemory();
    Os_Init();

    switch(GetCoreID())
    {
        case OS_CORE_ID_MASTER:
            StartCore(OS_CORE_ID_1, &rv);
            StartCore(OS_CORE_ID_2, &rv);
            StartOS(OSDEFAULTAPPMODE);
            break;
        case OS_CORE_ID_1:
            StartOS(DONOTCARE);
            break;
        case OS_CORE_ID_2:
            StartCore(OS_CORE_ID_3, &rv);
            StartOS(DONOTCARE);
            break;
        case OS_CORE_ID_3:
            StartOS(DONOTCARE);
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}
```

The example shows a possible startup sequence for a quad core system. All cores are configured to be AUTOSAR cores.

### 2.12.2.2 Mixed Core System



#### Caution

The function GetCoreID requires a trap into the OS to be functional. Since the OS does not initialize any trap tables on non-AUTOSAR cores GetCoreID cannot be used on such cores.

Therefore it is not possible to use the API function GetCoreID within the main function. A user function (e.g. UsrGetCoreID) is necessary which distinguishes the correct core ID.



### OS multi core startup

```
void main (void)
{
    StatusType rv;

    Os_InitMemory();
    Os_Init();

    switch(UsrGetCoreID())
    {
        case 0:
            StartNonAutosarCore(OS_CORE_ID_1, &rv);
            StartCore(OS_CORE_ID_2, &rv);
            StartOS(OSDEFAULTAPPMODE);
            break;
        case 1:
            /* not an AUTOSAR core; do something else */
            break;
        case 2:
            StartCore(OS_CORE_ID_3, &rv);
            StartOS(DONOTCARE);
            break;
        case 3:
            StartOS(DONOTCARE);
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}
```

The example shows a possible startup sequence for a quad core system. Three cores are AUTOSAR cores and one core is a non-AUTOSAR core.



## 2.13 Error Handling

MICROSAR OS is able to detect and handle the following types of errors:

Application Errors ...	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Are raised if the OS could not execute a requested OS API service correctly. Typically the OS API is used wrong (e.g. invalid object ID).</li><li>▶ Do not corrupt OS internal data.</li><li>▶ Will result in call of the global ErrorHandler() for centralized error handling (if configured).</li><li>▶ Will result in call of an application specific ErrorHandler (if configured).</li><li>▶ May not induce shutdown / terminate reactions. Instead the application may continue execution by simply returning from the ErrorHooks.</li></ul>
Protection Errors ...	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Are raised if the application violates its configured boundaries (e.g. memory access violations, timing violations).</li><li>▶ Do not corrupt OS internal data.</li><li>▶ Are raised upon occurrence of unhandled exceptions and interrupts.</li><li>▶ Will result in call of the ProtectionHook() where a shutdown or terminate handling (with or without restart) is induced.</li><li>▶ If Shutdown is induced the ShutdownHook() is called (if configured).</li><li>▶ If no ProtectionHook() is configured shutdown is induced.</li></ul>
Kernel Errors ...	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Are raised if the OS cannot longer assume the correctness of its internal data (e.g. memory access violation during ProtectionHook())</li><li>▶ Will result in call of the Os_PanicHook() to inform the application.</li><li>▶ Afterwards the OS disables all interrupts and enters an infinite loop.</li></ul>

Table 2-4 Types of OS Errors

## 2.14 Error Reporting

MICROSAR OS supports error reporting according to the AUTOSAR [1] and OSEK OS [2] standard.

This includes

- > StatusType return values of OS APIs
- > Parameter passing of error codes error to ErrorHandler()
- > Service ID information provided by the macro OSErrorGetServiceId()
- > Parameter access macros (e.g. OSError\_ActivateTask\_TaskID())

### 2.14.1 Extension of Service IDs

MICROSAR OS introduces new service IDs for own services.



### Reference

All service IDs are listed in the OS header file `Os_Types.h` and may be looked up in the enum data type `OSServiceIdType`.

## 2.14.2 Extension of Error Codes

MICROSAR OS introduces new 8 bit error codes which extend the error codes which are already defined by AUTOSAR OS and OSEK OS standard.

Type of Error	Related Error Code	Value
An internal OS buffer used for cross core communication is full.	E_OS_SYS_OVERFLOW	0xF5
A forcible termination of a kernel object has been requested e.g. terminate system applications.	E_OS_SYS_KILL_KERNEL_OBJ	0xF6
An OS-Application has been terminated with requested restart but no restart task has been configured.	E_OS_SYS_NO_RESTARTTASK	0xF7
The application tries to use an API cross core, but the target core has not been configured for cross core API	E_OS_SYS_CALL_NOT_ALLOWED	0xF8
The triggered cross core function is not available on the target core.	E_OS_SYS_FUNCTION_UNAVAILABLE	0xF9
A syscall instruction has been executed with an invalid syscall number.	E_OS_SYS_PROTECTION_SYSCALL	0xFA
An unhandled interrupt occurred.	E_OS_SYS_PROTECTION_IRQ	0xFB
The interrupt handling API is used wrong.	E_OS_SYS_API_ERROR	0xFC
Internal OS assertion (not issued to customer).	E_OS_SYS_ASSERTION	0xFD
A system timer ISR was delayed too long.	E_OS_SYS_OVERLOAD	0xFE

Table 2-5 Extension of Error Codes



### Reference

All error codes and their values can be looked up in the header file `Os_Types.h`

## 2.14.3 Detailed Error Codes

MICROSAR OS provides detailed error code to extend the standard error handling of AUTOSAR to uniquely identify each possible OS error.

The detailed error code is assembled from AUTOSAR `StatusType` error code and unique error code.

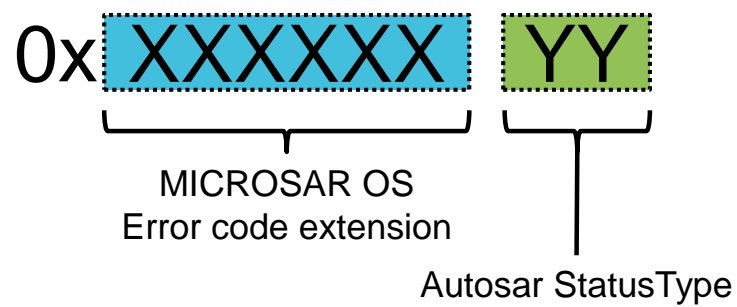


Figure 2-4 MICROSAR OS Detailed Error Code

Within OS Hook routines the error code can be obtained by calling `Os_GetDetailedError()` (see 5.2.7.1 for details).



**Note**

Vector OS experts always asks about the detailed error codes when supporting customers in case of OS errors.



**Reference**

The detailed error codes are listed in the file `Os_Types.h` and may be looked up in the enum data type `Os_StatusType`.

Each detailed error code is preceded by a descriptive comment.

## 2.15 Multi Core Concepts

### 2.15.1 Scheduling and Dispatching

MICROSAR OS implements independent schedulers and dispatchers for each core.

### 2.15.2 Multi Core Data Concepts

The multi core data concept of MICROSAR OS tries to avoid concurrent writing accesses between cores.

Although cores may read all OS data of all cores, write accesses to OS data are only performed locally from the owning core.

This data concept allows optimized linking:

- > The data of a particular core may be linked into fast accessible memory
- > The data of a particular core may be linked into cached memory

Only the variables related to spinlocks have to be linked into global memory which must be accessible by all participating cores.

### 2.15.3 X-Signals

To realize cross core service APIs MICROSAR OS offers the X-Signal concept (see 3.9 for details).

### 2.15.4 Master / Slave Core

In a real master / slave multi core architecture only one core is started upon reset. This is the master core. All other cores are held in a reset state and must be explicitly started by the master core. These are slave cores.

There are also multi core systems which starts all cores simultaneously. There is no hardware master / slave classification.

MICROSAR OS is capable to deal with both concepts. In a system with equal cores the OS emulates master / slave behavior according to the core configurations.

### 2.15.5 Hardware Init Core

To initialize the system peripherals used by the OS (e.g. System MPU, Interrupt Controller), MICROSAR OS uses a dedicated so called Hardware Init Core.

MICROSAR OS offers the possibility to configure one core as Hardware Init Core ("/MICROSAR/Os/OsOS/OsHardwareInitCore"). If the user does not configure a specific core, the Master Core is used as Hardware Init Core.

In safety-critical environments it is recommended to configure the core with the highest diagnostic coverage as Hardware Init Core.

### 2.15.6 Startup of a Multi Core System

The startup of a multi core system is described in detail in 2.12.

MICROSAR OS offers the possibility to configure a startup symbol for each core. Within a real master / slave system the OS needs this information for starting the slave cores.

### 2.15.7 Spinlocks

Synchronization of cores is done by

- > OS Spinlocks (see [1]) or

- > Optimized spinlocks (see 3.1)

### 2.15.7.1 Linking of Spinlocks

To achieve freedom from interference between cores with different diagnostic coverage capability, spinlocks are linked into different memory sections.

An MPU may be used to allow access from only specific cores or specific OS applications.

The used memory sections depend on the feature „OsForcibleTermination“

	OS spinlocks	Optimized spinlocks
<b>OsForcibleTermination = TRUE</b>	Spinlocks variables are linked into a core shared section	Spinlock variables are linked into a core shared section
<b>OsForcibleTermination = FALSE</b>		Spinlock variables are linked into an application shared section

Table 2-6 Linking of spinlocks

### 2.15.8 Cache

Due to cache coherency problems spinlock variables and other application variables which are shared among cores must not be cached.

### 2.15.9 Shutdown

#### 2.15.9.1 Shutdown of one Core

If ShutdownOS() is called on one core, it induces shutdown actions.

- > The core terminates all its applications
- > Application specific ShutdownHooks are called
- > The global ShutdownHook() is called
- > Interrupts are disabled
- > An endless loop is entered

#### 2.15.9.2 Shutdown of all Cores

Upon call to ShutdownAllCores() synchronized shutdown of the system is invoked. An asynchronous X-Signal is used for this purpose.

Synchronized shutdown is described in [1].

#### 2.15.9.3 Shutdown during Protection Violation

If the ProtectionHook() returns with “PRO\_SHUTDOWN” a shutdown of all cores is invoked.

## 2.16 Debugging Concepts

### 2.16.1 Description

MICROSAR OS offers two software utilities to support OS debugging.

<b>ORTI</b>	MICROSAR OS generates an ORTI debug file ( <b>O</b> SEK <b>R</b> un <b>T</b> ime <b>I</b> nterface). Many debuggers are capable of loading such ORTI files and provide comfortable debug means based upon the OS configuration. See chapter 2.16.3 for details
<b>TimingHooks</b>	MICROSAR OS provides macros which may be used for debugging purposes (also suitable for third party tools). See chapter 3.10 for details.

### 2.16.2 Activation

ORTI and TimingHooks may be switched on within the OsDebug container.



#### Note

There is an additional switch within the “OsDebug” container. It enables OS assertions. They are intended for OS internal test purposes. If activated the OS performs additional runtime checks on its own internal states.

### 2.16.3 ORTI Debugging

ORTI is the abbreviation of “OSEK Runtime Interface”.

When ORTI debugging is activated MICROSAR OS generates additional files with “.ort” extension. These files contain information about the whole OS configuration. They are intended to be read by a debugger.

The debugger uses the information from the ORTI files to display static and runtime information about OS objects e.g. task states.

ORTI versions supported by MICROSAR OS:

<b>ORTI 2.2</b>	As described in the OSEK standard [3] and [4]
<b>ORTI 2.3</b>	Unofficial “Standard” based upon ORTI 2.2. It does contain extensions for multi core OS and was proposed by “Lauterbach Development Tools” (described in [5]).

Both ORTI versions are capable to be used within single core and multi core systems.

**Note for ORTI 2.2 multi core debugging**

For each configured AUTOSAR core there is one separate ORTI file.

For multi core debugging, the debugger software must be capable to read several ORTI files.

**Note for ORTI 2.3 multi core debugging**

The debug information for all configured cores is aggregated in one file.

**Note**

Basically debuggers are capable to display the stack consumption for each stack (OsStackUsageMeasurement must be switched on).

Please note that uninitialized OS stacks may show 100% stack usage within ORTI debugging. Reliable information can only be given after the OS has initialized all stacks.

**Caution**

MESSAGE objects and CONTEXT information specified by ORTI 2.2 Standard are not supported in MICROSAR OS.

**Caution**

The following OS services are not traced by ORTI service tracing:

- > GetSpinlock (for optimized spinlocks)
- > TryToGetSpinlock (for optimized spinlocks)
- > ReleaseSpinlock (for optimized spinlocks)
- > IOC
- > Os\_GetVersionInfo
- > Os\_Init
- > Os\_InitMemory

## 2.17 Memory Protection

MICROSAR OS uses memory protection facilities of a processor to achieve freedom from interference between OS applications and cores. For this purpose it may use the system MPU and the core MPUs.

### 2.17.1 Usage of the System MPU

In multi core systems whereas the cores have different levels of diagnostic coverage it may be necessary to use a system MPU to achieve freedom of interference between cores.

A system MPU allows configuring access rights for cores to access specific memory ranges.

The system MPU is only initialized once during startup of the OS. It is never reprogrammed during runtime.

With a system MPU other potential bus masters (DMA, FlexRay) can be isolated to achieve freedom from interference.

This is done with the following steps:

Step	Toolchain phase
Set up a SC3 system	Configuration of OS
Configure memory regions	
Assign the memory region to the system MPU	

### 2.17.2 Usage of the Core MPUs

The core MPUs are used to achieve freedom from interference between applications / tasks / ISRs on the same core. The basic concept is that access rights of these runtime entities (read/write/executable) have to be granted explicitly to software parts.

This is done with the following steps:

Step	Toolchain phase
Set up a SC3 system	Configuration of OS
Configure memory regions	
Assign the memory region to a core MPU	
Assign the memory regions to OS applications / Tasks / ISRs (optional)	
Use the AUTOSAR MemMap mechanism to place code, constants and variables into appropriate sections (see 4.3.1.1)	Compilation
Use OS generated linker command files to locate the sections into memory (see 4.3.2)	Linkage

### 2.17.3 Configuration Aspects

A memory region is typically configured by



- > Specify a start and end address by number, or by linker labels (see 4.3.3 for OS generated section labels)
- > Specify access rights to this region (a pre-defined set of access rights is referable)
- > Specify the validity of the region by ID (e.g. PID / ASID / Protection Set)
- > Specify to which memory protection unit the region belongs (e.g. Core MPU / System MPU)
- > Specify the owner of the region

The owner of the memory region distinguishes the runtime behavior of the hardware MPU regions (whether the region is static or dynamic).

**Note**

The start and end addresses of configured memory region should always be a multiple of the granularity of the hardware MPU.

**Note**

The number of available hardware MPU regions is limited by hardware! MICROSAR OS checks during code generation that the overall number of configured memory regions does not exceed the number of available hardware MPU regions.

### 2.17.3.1 Static MPU Regions

If no owner is specified, MICROSAR OS initializes a hardware MPU region to be static. It is never reprogrammed during runtime of the OS. It is valid for all software parts.

### 2.17.3.2 Dynamic MPU Regions

If an owner is specified for a memory region MICROSAR OS initializes a hardware MPU region to be dynamically reprogrammed during OS runtime. Whenever the owner of the memory is active during runtime a specific hardware MPU region is programmed with the configured values of the memory region.

Memory regions which are assigned to an OS application are reprogrammed whenever the OS application is switched.

Memory regions which are assigned to tasks or ISRs are reprogrammed with each thread switch.

### 2.17.3.3 Freedom from Interference

MICROSAR OS is able to encapsulate OS application data, task private data and ISR private data. This does also depend on the owner of the memory region.

Memory Region Owner	Access Granted To	Access Denied For
OS application	Runtime objects of this OS application > Tasks > ISRs > IOC callbacks > Non-trusted functions > Application specific hooks	> Other non-trusted OS applications and its applications objects
Task	> The owning task	> Other non-trusted OS applications and its applications objects > Other runtime objects of the belonging OS application
ISR	> The owning ISR	

#### 2.17.4 Stack Monitoring

MICROSAR OS uses one memory region of the MPU to supervise the current stack. This is the default handling in SC3 and SC4 systems. See 2.3.5 for details.



#### Caution

Memory regions must not be configured to allow write access into any stack regions. Otherwise the OS cannot ensure stack data integrity.

#### 2.17.5 Protection Violation Handling

Upon any memory protection violation exception the OS first switches to the kernel stack and then informs the application.

In case of a memory protection violation exception which has occurred within OS code MICROSAR OS calls the PanicHook().

In case of a memory protection violation exception which has occurred within critical user sections, i.e. PreTaskHook, PostTaskHook, Alarm callbacks, Timing Hooks, ProtectionHook and ShutdownHook, MICROSAR OS calls the PanicHook().

In all other cases of a memory protection violation exception MICROSAR OS calls the ProtectionHook() with the parameter E\_OS\_PROTECTION\_MEMORY.

#### 2.17.6 Optimized / Fast Core MPU Handling

If the number of application / task / ISR specific memory regions is small, MICROSAR OS may have the possibility to initialize the MPU entirely with static MPU regions.

By utilize memory protection identifiers different access rights may still be achieved between different applications.

MICROSAR OS switches access rights by simply switching the protection identifier. This will result in a very fast MPU handling.

- > Configure only memory regions which are static (no owner is assigned).
- > Use “OsMemoryRegionIdentifier” to assign a protection identifier to that region.
- > Assign either OS applications or Tasks and ISRs to use a specific protection identifier (OsAppMemoryProtectionIdentifier, OsTaskMemoryProtectionIdentifier, OsIsrMemoryProtectionIdentifier)

**Note**

Depending on the used platform protection identifiers are also referred as PID (MPC), ASID (RH850) or protection sets (TriCore). But the basic technique is the same.

### 2.17.7 Recommended Configuration

MICROSAR OS offers a recommended MPU configuration which contains a basic setup. It configures the MPU to achieve the access rights as follows

Access Rights	Trusted Software	Non-Trusted Software
Executable rights to whole memory	X	X
Read access to whole RAM / ROM	X	X
Write access to whole RAM (except stack regions)	X	-
Read / Write access to peripheral registers	X	-
Read / Write access to global shared memory	X	X
Write access to current active stack	X	X

Table 2-7 Recommended Configuration MPU Access Rights

## 2.18 Memory Access Checks

### 2.18.1 Description

AUTOSAR OS specifies functions for checking memory access rights of an ISR or task to a specific memory region.

- > CheckTaskMemoryAccess
- > CheckISRMemoryAccess

### 2.18.2 Activation

No explicit activation of these API service functions necessary. They are provided automatically by the OS.

### 2.18.3 Usage

The API service functions CheckTaskMemoryAccess() and CheckISRMemoryAccess() work on additional configuration data which has to be provided by the user.

Therefore additional regions ("OsAccessCheckRegion") may be configured. Tasks and ISRs may be assigned to each access check region.



#### Note

All memory access checks are based upon the configured "OsAccessCheckRegion" objects. They are not based upon current MPU values during runtime!

OsAccessCheckRegions and OsMemoryRegions contain redundant information.

### 2.18.4 Dependencies

This feature is of significance in SC3 and SC4 system with active memory protection.

## 2.19 Timing Protection Concept

### 2.19.1 Description

To implement timing protection, MICROSAR OS needs a timer hardware which is able to generate an interrupt with high priority. This interrupt is never disabled by the OS interrupt handling API.

Two concepts may be implemented within MICROSAR OS:

- ▶ The timing protection interrupt request is non-maskable (NMI request)
- ▶ The timing protection interrupt request is maskable

The consequences of both concepts are shown in the comparison:

	Timing Protection IRQ is Maskable	Timing Protection IRQ is NMI
Level of timing protection IRQ	The level of the interrupt source is chosen to be higher than the highest category 1 ISR.	The exception source has no interrupt level.



#### Caution

Any category 1 ISR bypasses the OS. For this reason such an ISR may get terminated in case it is executed, while the budget of a monitored entity is exhausted.

Thus the AUTOSAR OS specification advises not to use category 1 ISRs within a system which uses timing protection.



#### Caution

In case of an inter-arrival time violation MICROSAR OS does currently not provide the information which task or ISR did violate its inter-arrival time. `GetTaskID()` and `GetISRID()` return the current task / ISR. The suppressed task / ISR ID is not returned by these APIs.

### 2.19.2 Activation

Timing protection features are activated by setting the scalability class to SC2 or SC4 (`OsScalabilityClass`).

Afterwards timing protection containers may be configured for tasks or ISRs (`OsTaskTimingProtection` / `OsIsrTimingProtection`). Observed times are configured within these containers.



#### Note

The OS will add an appropriate ISR automatically to the configuration.

### 2.19.3 Usage

Once the timing protection feature is active tasks and ISRs are observed automatically by the OS.

Observation of a particular OS object (task / ISR) only takes place if any execution budgets or locking times are configured for this object.

## 2.20 IOC

### 2.20.1 Description

The Inter OS-Application Communicator (IOC) is responsible for data exchange between OS applications. It handles two important tasks

- > Data exchange across core boundaries
- > Data exchange across memory protection boundaries

Parts of the IOC API services are generated.

MICROSAR OS always tries to generate IOC API services and data structures to minimize resource usage.

Especially the runtime of IOC API services is influenced by the configuration of IOC objects. For the customer it is important how configuration aspects minimize the IOC runtime.

For each IOC object MICROSAR OS decides during runtime whether

- > Interrupt locks
- > Spinlocks

Are used or not.

### 2.20.2 Unqueued (Last Is Best) Communication



#### Note

Whenever the data of a last is best IOC object can be written / read atomically (integral data type) no spinlocks are used at all.

#### 2.20.2.1 1:1 Communication Variant

	Sender and Receiver are located on the same core	Sender and Receiver are located on the different cores
Interrupt Locks	Used	Not used
Spinlocks	Not Used	Used
System Call Traps	Not Used	Not Used

#### 2.20.2.2 N:1 Communication Variant

	Sender and Receiver are located on the same core	Sender and Receiver are located on the different cores
Interrupt Locks	Used	Not used
Spinlocks	Not Used	Used
System Call Traps	Used	Used

### 2.20.2.3 N:M Communication Variant

	Sender and Receiver are located on the same core	Sender and Receiver are located on the different cores
Interrupt Locks	Used	Not used
Spinlocks	Not Used	Used
System Call Traps	Used	Used

### 2.20.3 Queued Communication

For 1:1 and N:1 Communication the following table is applied:

	Sender and Receiver are located on the same core	Sender and Receiver are located on the different cores
Interrupt Locks	Not Used	Not used
Spinlocks	Not Used	Not Used
System Call Traps	Not Used	Not Used

### 2.20.4 Notification

MICROSAR OS provides configurable receiver callback functions for notification purposes.

**Note**

In case an IOC object has a configured receiver callback function a system call trap is needed in any case.

### 2.20.5 Particularities

#### 2.20.5.1 N:1 Queued Communication

N:1 queued communication is realized with multiple sender queues. The receiver application does an even multiplexing on all sender queues when calling the receive function (see figure).



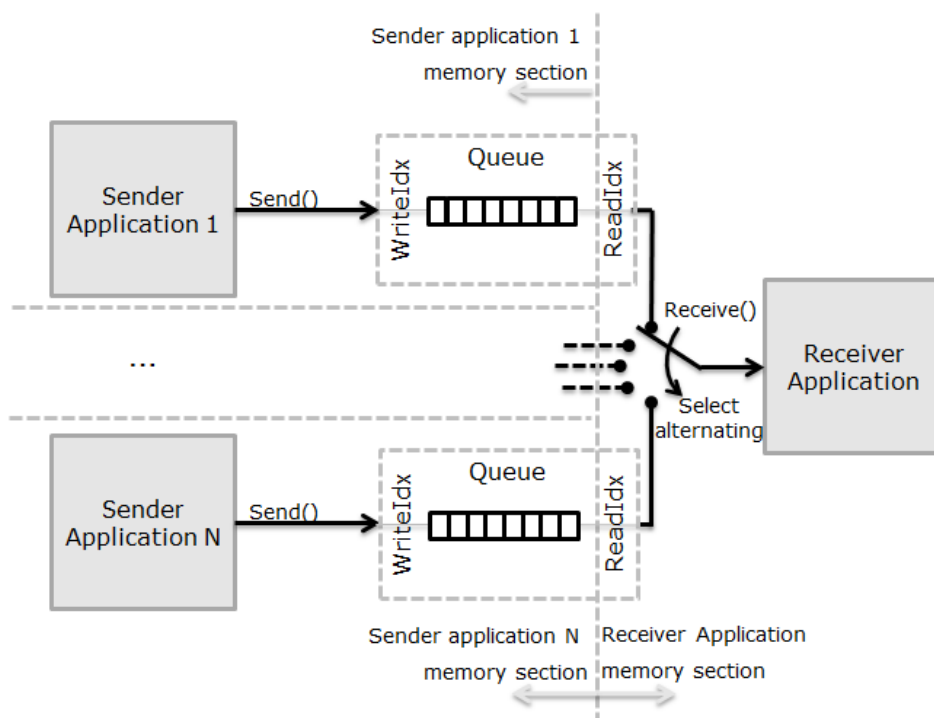


Figure 2-5 N:1 Multiple Sender Queues

## 2.20.5.2 IOC Spinlocks



### Note

During generation of OS data structures, if MICROSAR OS detects that a spinlock is needed for a particular IOC object, it automatically creates a spinlock object within the OS configuration.

## 2.20.5.3 Notification

Based on the core assignment of sender and receiver of an IOC object, two possible scenarios for callback handling are possible.

Sender and Receiver are located on the same core	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; The callback notification function is called within the IOC send function</li> </ul>
Sender and Receiver are located on different cores	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; The sender triggers an X-Signal request on the receiving core</li> <li>&gt; The callback notification function is called within the X-Signal ISR</li> </ul>

**Note**

- > All callback functions are using the cores IOC receiver pull callback stack.
- > During execution of the IOC receiver pull callback function category 2 ISRs are disabled.
- > Within IOC receiver pull callback functions only other IOC API functions and interrupt dis/enable API functions are allowed.

#### 2.20.5.4 Complex Data Types

**Note**

If “OslocDataType” of an IOC object is a complex data type, MICROSAR OS uses a memcpy function of the VStdLib Module for data transfer and initialization.

See VStdLib Technical Reference [8].

## 2.21 Trusted OS Applications

Trusted OS Applications are basically executed in supervisor mode. They can have read/write access to nearly the whole memory (except stack regions).

MICROSAR OS allows gradually restricting of access rights of trusted OS applications.

Trusted OS applications may be restricted by memory access or by processor mode.

### 2.21.1 Trusted OS Applications with Memory Protection

#### 2.21.1.1 Description

Runtime objects (Tasks / ISRs / Trusted functions) of trusted OS applications with enabled memory protection have the following behavior

- > They run in supervisor mode
- > Memory access has to be granted explicitly (in the same way as for a non-trusted OS application)
- > The MPU is re-programmed whenever software of the OS application is executed.

#### 2.21.1.2 Activation

Set “OsTrustedApplicationWithProtection” to TRUE.

#### 2.21.1.3 Dependencies

This feature is of significance in SC3 and SC4 system with active memory protection.

### 2.21.2 Trusted OS Applications in User Mode

#### 2.21.2.1 Description

Such OS applications can have read/write access to nearly the whole memory (except stack regions), but they are running in user mode. This is also applied to all runtime objects (Tasks / ISRs / Trusted functions) assigned to this OS application.



#### Note

- > API runtimes for OS applications which run in user mode are longer.

#### 2.21.2.2 Activation

Set “OsApplicationIsPrivileged” to FALSE.

#### 2.21.2.3 Dependencies

This feature is of significance in SC3 and SC4 system with active memory protection.

### 2.21.3 Trusted Functions

**Note**

- > The interrupt state of the caller is preserved when entering the trusted function.
- > The trusted function may manipulate the interrupt state by using OS services. The changed interrupt state is preserved upon return from the trusted function.

**Caution**

Nesting level of trusted functions is limited to 255.

The application has to ensure that this limitation is held. There is no error detection within the OS.

## 2.22 OS Hooks

### 2.22.1 Runtime Context

MICROSAR OS implements the runtime context and accessing rights of OS Hooks according to the following table

Hook Name	Processor Mode	Access Rights	Interrupt State
StartupHook	Supervisor	Trusted	Category 2 lock level
ErrorHook			Category 1 lock level
ShutdownHook			
ProtectionHook			
StartupHook_<OS application name>	Depending on the configuration of the owning OS application		Category 2 lock level
ErrorHook_<OS application name>			TP lock level
ShutdownHook_<OS application name>			
Os_PanicHook	Supervisor	Trusted	TP lock level
PreTaskHook	Supervisor	Trusted	TP lock level
PostTaskHook	Supervisor	Trusted	TP lock level
AlarmCallbacks	Supervisor	Trusted	Category 1 lock level
IOC receiver pull callbacks	Depending on the configuration of the owning OS application		Category 2 lock level

### 2.22.2 Nesting behavior

It is possible that OS hooks may be nested by other OS hooks according to the following table

Nested by OS Hook	ErrorHook(s)	ProtectionHook	StartupHook(s)	ShutdownHook(s)	IOC Callbacks
ErrorHook(s)	Not possible	possible	Not possible	possible	possible
ProtectionHook	Not possible	Not possible	Not possible	possible	possible
StartupHook(s)	possible	possible	Not possible	possible	possible
ShutdownHook(s)	Not possible	Not possible	Not possible	Not possible	possible
IOC Callbacks	possible	possible	Not possible	possible	Not possible

### 2.22.3 Hints



#### Caution

Within OS Hooks the interrupts must not be enabled again!

**Caution**

Hooks must never be called by application code directly.

**Note for SC2 or SC4**

Hooks don't have any own runtime budgets. OS Hooks consume the budget of the current task / ISR.

**Note: Protection violations during OS Hooks**

If any protection violation occurs during the hooks

- ▶ PreTaskHook
- ▶ PostTaskHook

the OS will always go into shutdown!

The return value of the ProtectionHook (e.g. PRO\_TERMINATEAPPL) will be ignored and overwritten by the OS to PRO\_SHUTDOWN.

## 3 Vector Specific OS Features

This chapter describes functions which are available only in MICROSAR OS. They extend the standardized OS functions from the AUTOSAR and OSEK OS standard [1] [2].

### 3.1 Optimized Spinlocks

#### 3.1.1 Description

For core synchronization in multi core systems, MICROSAR OS offers (beneath the AUTOSAR specified OS spinlocks) additional optimized spinlocks.

They are able to reduce the runtime of the Spinlock API. Configuration is also easier.

AUTOSAR specified OS spinlocks cannot cause any deadlocks between cores (see unique order of nesting OS spinlocks in AUTOSAR OS standard). Therefore some error checks on OS configuration data are necessary.

The error checks are not performed with optimized spinlocks.

	OS Spinlocks	Optimized Spinlocks
Deadlocks	No deadlocks possible	Deadlocks are possible
Runtime	Longer runtime due to more error checks	Smaller runtime due to less error checks
Configuration	OsSpinlockSuccessor must be configured if spinlocks must be nested	OsSpinlockSuccessor need not to be configured
Nesting	Can be nested by other OS spinlocks	Nesting of optimized spinlock should be avoided or at least be used with caution
Linking	OS and optimized spinlock variables are placed into different dedicated memory sections (see 4.3.1).	

Table 3-1 Differences of OS and Optimized Spinlocks

#### 3.1.2 Activation

The spinlock attribute “OsSpinlockLockType” may be set to “OPTIMIZED”.

The “OsSpinlockSuccessor” attribute should not be configured for an optimized spinlock.

#### 3.1.3 Usage

Once a spinlock object is configured to be an optimized spinlock the application may use the Spinlock API as usual. The Spinlock service functions are capable to deal with optimized and OS spinlocks.

## 3.2 Barriers

### 3.2.1 Description

MICROSAR OS offers the feature to synchronize participating tasks at a referenced barrier. The calling task is blocked until the required numbers of tasks have also called the method referencing the same barrier.

### 3.2.2 Activation

Within OS configuration “Barrier” objects may be specified. A barrier consists of a list of tasks that participate the barrier.



#### Note

Only one task per core may be assigned to a barrier object. The assigned task must also be the task that calls the API.

### 3.2.3 Usage

If one or more barriers are configured `Os_BarrierSynchronize` may be called inside the tasks that are configured to participate the barrier. Tasks can participate in multiple barriers. Per core only one task can participate a single barrier.

The core on which a task calls `Os_BarrierSynchronize` gets blocked inside the API until all other participating tasks have called the API for the same BarrierID.

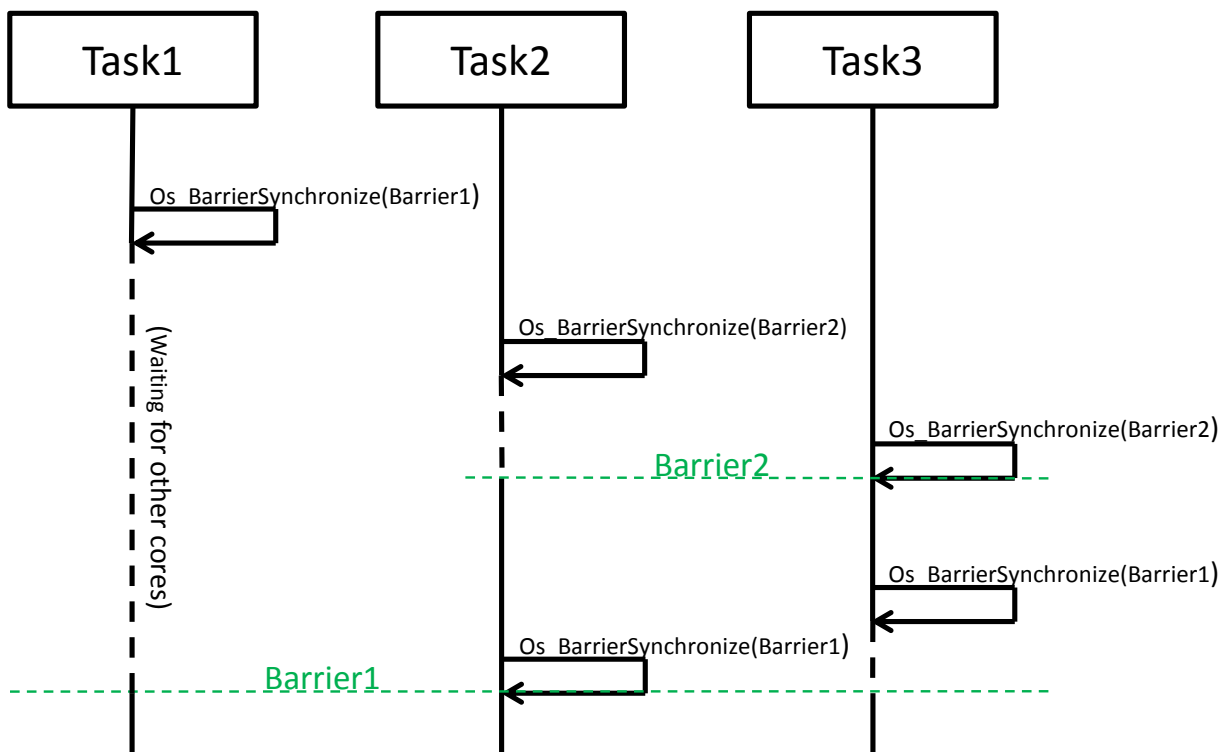


Figure 3-1 Barriers



**Caution**

Deadlock may occur if one task has called `Os_BarrierSynchronize` and one of the other participants don't calls the API for the same barrier.

### 3.3 Peripheral Access API

#### 3.3.1 Description

MICROSAR OS offers peripheral access services for manipulating registers of peripheral units. The application may delegate such accesses to the OS in case that its own accessing rights are not sufficient to manipulate specific peripheral registers.

#### 3.3.2 Activation

The API service functions themselves do not need any activation.

But within the OS configuration “OsPeripheralRegion” objects may be specified. They are needed for error and access checking by the OS.

An OsPeripheralRegion object consists of the start address, end address and a list of OS applications which have accessing rights to the peripheral region.

**Note**

Access to a peripheral region is granted if the following constraint is held  
Start address of peripheral region  $\leq$  Accessed address  $\leq$  End address of peripheral region

#### 3.3.3 Usage

Once peripheral regions are configured they may be passed to the API functions.

**Reference**

The API service functions themselves are described in chapter 5.2.2.

#### 3.3.4 Dependencies

This feature is of significance in SC3 and SC4 system with active memory protection.

#### 3.3.5 Alternatives

The access rights to peripheral registers may also be granted by configure an additional MPU region for the accessing OS application.

#### 3.3.6 Common Use Cases

The peripheral access APIs may be used ...

- > ... if the accessing OS application runs in user mode but the register to be manipulated can only be accessed in supervisor mode.
- > ... if the application does not want to spend a whole MPU region to grant access rights.

## 3.4 Trusted Function Call Stubs

### 3.4.1 Description

Since the OS service `CallTrustedFunction()` is very generic, there is the need to implement a stub-interface which does the packing and unpacking of the arguments for trusted functions.

MICROSAR OS is able to generate these stub functions.

### 3.4.2 Activation

The OS application attribute “`OsAppUseTrustedFunctionStubs`” must be set to `TRUE`. Data types must be defined in the header file which is referred by “`OsAppCalloutStubsIncludeHeader`”.

### 3.4.3 Usage

A particular trusted function is called with the following syntax:

```
<configured return type> Os_Call_<trusted function name>  
(<configured parameters>);
```

Parameter packing, unpacking and return value handling is done by the stub function.

### 3.4.4 Dependencies

This feature is of significance in SC3 and SC4 system with active memory protection.

## 3.5 Non-Trusted Functions (NTF)

### 3.5.1 Description

Service functions which are provided by non-trusted OS applications are called non-trusted functions. They have the following characteristics:

- > They run in user mode.
- > They run with the MPU access rights of the owning OS application.
- > They perform a stack switch to specific non-trusted function stacks.
- > They run on an own secured stack.
- > They can safely provide non-trusted code to other OS applications.
- > Parameters are passed to the NTF with a reference to a data structure provided by the caller.
- > Returning of values is only possible if the caller passes the non-trusted functions parameters as pointer to global accessible data.

### 3.5.2 Activation

They are defined within an OsApplication container (“OsApplicationNonTrustedFunction”). The attribute “OsTrusted” for this OS application must be set to FALSE.

### 3.5.3 Usage

Similar to the CallTrustedFunction() API of the AUTOSAR OS standard MICROSAR OS implements an additional service which is called Os\_CallNonTrustedFunction() (see chapter 5.2.4 for Details).

Configured non-trusted functions are called with this API.



#### Note

- > The interrupt state of the caller is preserved when entering the non-trusted function
- > The non-trusted function may manipulate the interrupt state by using OS services. The changed interrupt state is preserved upon return from the non-trusted function.



#### Caution

Non-trusted functions currently cannot be terminated without termination of the caller.

### 3.5.4 Dependencies

This feature is of significance in SC3 and SC4 system with active memory protection.

## 3.6 Fast Trusted Functions

### 3.6.1 Description

MICROSAR OS offers the feature of runtime optimized trusted functions (fast trusted functions).

The speedup of the runtime is achieved by removing most of the OS error checks, the application switch and the MPU reprogramming.

Fast trusted functions have the following characteristics:

- > They may be called with disabled interrupts.
- > They run in supervisor mode.
- > They run with the application ID of the caller.
- > They run on the stack of the caller.
- > They run with the MPU settings of the caller.
- > Parameters are passed to the fast trusted function with a reference to a data structure provided by the caller.



#### Caution

Calls to other OS API services are not allowed within a fast trusted function!

### 3.6.2 Activation

They are defined within an OsApplication container ("OsApplicationFastTrustedFunction"). The attribute "OsTrusted" for this OS application must be set to TRUE.

### 3.6.3 Usage

Similar to the CallTrustedFunction() API of the AUTOSAR OS standard MICROSAR OS implements an additional service which is called Os\_CallFastTrustedFunction() (see chapter 5.2.5 for Details).

Configured fast trusted functions are called with this API.

### 3.6.4 Dependencies

This feature is of significance in SC3 and SC4 system with active memory protection.

## 3.7 Interrupt Source API

### 3.7.1 Description

MICROSAR OS offers additional API services for category 2 ISRs and their respective interrupt sources.

The services include

- > Enable of an interrupt source
- > Disable of an interrupt source
- > Clearing of the interrupt pending bit
- > Checking if the interrupt source is enabled
- > Checking of interrupt pending bit status

(See 5.2.6 for API details).

## 3.8 Pre-Start Task

### 3.8.1 Description

MICROSAR OS offers the possibility to provide a set of OS API functions for initialization purposes before StartOS has been called.

Therefore a pre-start task may be configured which is capable to run before the OS has been started. Within this task stack protection is enabled and particular OS APIs can be used.

The table in 5.2.15 lists the OS API functions which may be used within the Pre-Start task.

### 3.8.2 Activation

- > Define a basic task
- > Within a core object this basic task has to be referred to be the pre-start task of this core (attribute "OsCorePreStartTask"). Only one pre-start task per core is possible.
- > Start the OS as described below

### 3.8.3 Usage

1. Execute Startup Code
2. Call `Os_InitMemory()`
3. Call `Os_Init()`
4. Call `Os_EnterPreStartTask()` (see 5.2.3 for Details)
5. The OS schedules and dispatches to the task which has been referred as pre-start task.
6. The pre-start task has to be left by a call to `StartOS()`

**Caution**

The pre-start task may only be active once prior to StartOS() call.

**Caution**

Within the pre-start task the getter OS API services (e.g. `GetActiveApplicationMode()`) neither return a valid result nor a valid error code.

**Caution**

If MICROSAR OS encounters an error within the pre-start task, only the global hooks (ErrorHook(), ProtectionHook() and ShutdownHook()) are executed. OS application specific hooks won't be executed.

Consider that the StartupHook() did not yet run when the Pre-Start Task is executed.

**Caution**

If the Pre-Start Task is used, global hooks have to consider that the OS might not be completely initialized. OS APIs which are allowed after normal initialization (e.g. TerminateApplication()) are not allowed within global hooks, if the error occurred in the Pre-Start Task.

**Caution**

If the ProtectionHook() is triggered within the Pre-Start Task, the OS ignores its return value. The only valid return value is PRO\_SHUTDOWN.

### 3.8.4 Dependencies

This feature is of significance in SC3 and SC4 system with active memory protection.



## 3.9 X-Signals

### 3.9.1 Description

MICROSAR OS uses cross core signaling (X-Signals) to realize API service calls between cores.

The next figure shows the basic principles of an X-Signal

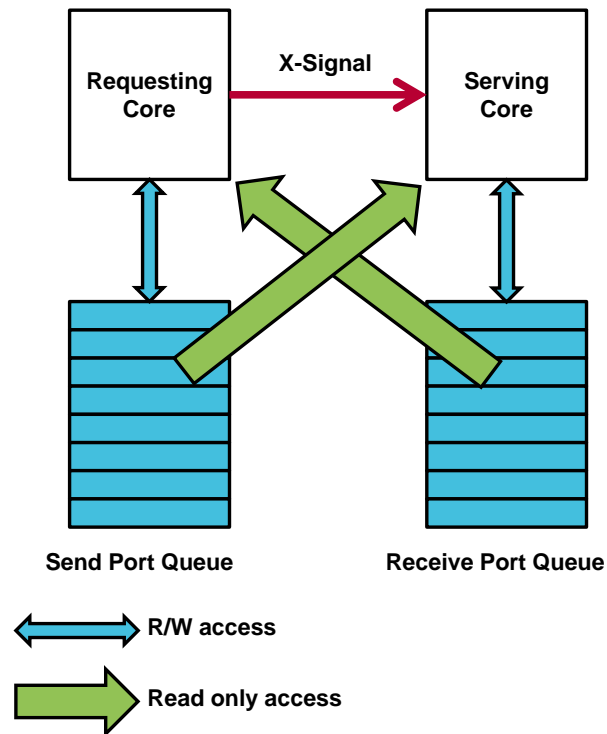


Figure 3-2 X-Signal

Whenever a core executes a service API cross core it writes this request into its own send port queue. Then it signals this request by an interrupt request (X-Signal) to the serving core.

The serving core reads the request from the send port queue and executes the requested service API. The result of the service API is provided in the receive port queue.

X-Signals have the following characteristics:

- > An X-Signal is a unidirectional request from one core to another (1:1).
- > For each core interconnection one X-Signal is needed.
- > All accesses to the (sender / receiver) port queues are lock free.
- > Queue Sizes must be configured.
- > The Queues may be protected by MPU to achieve freedom of interference between cores.
- > X-Signals may be configured to offer only a subset of possible cross core API services. Not configured API services are refused to be served.

- > The API error codes for cross core API services are extended.
  - ▶ Additional error codes for queue handling.
  - ▶ Additional error code if the requested service is refused to be served.
- > X-Signals can be configured to be synchronous or asynchronous.

	Synchronous X-Signal	Asynchronous X-Signal
Call behavior	After the cross core service API has been requested the requester core goes into active waiting loop and polls for the result from the server core (remote procedure call). <b>Note:</b> During active wait the interrupts are enabled.	After the cross core service API has been requested the requester core continues its own program execution.
Error signaling	Error handling is induced on the requester core immediately, if the polled API result is not E_OK.	Error handling is induced with the next X-Signal request on the requester core, if the result of the previously requested API is not E_OK. <b>Note:</b> Upon potential errors of the previously requested API the current application ID on sender and receiver side meanwhile may have changed.
AUTOSAR standard compliance	Compliant to the AUTOSAR Standard	Deviation to the AUTOSAR Standard

Table 3-2 Comparison between Synchronous and Asynchronous X-Signal



**Note**

Any cross core “getter” APIs e.g. GetTaskState() are always executed with a synchronous X-Signal.



**Note**

The sender core as well as the receiver core may cause protection violations. Protection error handling is performed on the core where the violation is detected.

**Note**

When a cross core API is induced by an X-Signal, all static error checks (e.g. validity of parameters) are done on the caller side.

All dynamic error checks (which depend on runtime states) are executed on the receiver side.

**Caution**

For correct X-Signal function it is essentially that a sender core of an X-Signal must have read access to the receiver core data structure. Especially if the data is mapped into core local RAM.

There are some platforms e.g. RH850 which does not grant cross core read access to core local RAM out of reset. Within such platforms it is the duty of the application to set up these cross core read accesses before the OS is started.

### 3.9.1.1 Notes on Synchronous X-Signals

The priority of the receiver ISR determines which other category 2 ISRs of one core may use cross core API services.

Additionally category 2 ISRs may only use cross core API services if they allow nesting.

The following table gives an overview.

Logical Priority	ISR Nesting	Synchronous Cross Core API Calls
ISR with higher priority than X-Signal priority	ISR nesting is allowed	Not allowed
ISR with higher priority than X-Signal priority	ISR nesting is disabled	Not allowed
X-Signal ISR priority	-	-
ISR with lower priority than X-Signal priority	ISR nesting is allowed	Allowed
ISR with lower priority than X-Signal priority	ISR nesting is disabled	Not allowed

Table 3-3 Priority of X-Signal receiver ISR

**Caution**

If the priority and nesting requirements from the previous table are not fulfilled there may be deadlocks within a multicore system!

### 3.9.1.2 Notes on Mixed Criticality Systems

MICROSAR OS checks application access rights on sender and on receiver side. This increases isolation of safety-critical parts in mixed criticality systems (e.g. protect a lockstep core from a non-lockstep core).

Consider that these application access checks are not performed for ShutdownAllCores(). Thus switching off the usage of ShutdownAllCores API for non-lockstep cores is recommended. This can be done within the X-Signal configuration.

### **3.9.2 Activation**

X-Signals must be configured explicitly in a multi core environment. See chapter 4.5 for details.

## 3.10 Timing Hooks

### 3.10.1 Description

MICROSAR OS supports timing measurement and analysis by external tools. Therefore it provides timing hooks. Timing hooks inform the external tools about several events within the OS:

- > Activation (arrival) of a task or ISR
  - ▶ These allow an external tool to trace all activations of task as well as further arrivals (e.g. setting of an event or the release of a semaphore with transfer to another task).
  - ▶ They allow external tools to visualize the arrivals and to measure the time between them in order to allow a schedule-ability analysis.
- > Context switch
  - ▶ These allow external tools to trace all context switches from task to ISR and back as well as between tasks. So external tools may visualize the information or measure the execution time of tasks and ISRs.
- > Locking of interrupts, resources or spinlocks
  - ▶ These allow an external tool to trace locks. This is important as locking times of tasks and ISRs influence the execution of other tasks and ISRs. The kind of influence is different for different locks.

Within MICROSAR OS code the timing hooks are called. Additionally it provides empty hooks by default.

The application may decide to implement any of the hooks by itself. The empty OS default hook is then replaced by the application implemented hook.

### 3.10.2 Activation

An include header has to be specified in the attribute “OsTimingHooksIncludeHeader” located in the “OsDebug” container.

### 3.10.3 Usage

The timing hooks may be implemented in the configuration specified header. All available macros are introduced in chapter 5.2.12.



#### Caution

Within the timing hooks trusted access rights are active e.g. access rights to OS variables.

**Note: Protection violations during Timing Hooks**

If any protection violation occurs during any of the timing hooks the OS will always go into shutdown!

The return value of the ProtectionHook (e.g. PRO\_TERMINATEAPPL) will be ignored and overwritten by the OS to PRO\_SHUTDOWN.

### 3.11 Kernel Panic

If MICROSAR OS recognizes an inconsistent internal state it enters the kernel panic mode. In such cases, the OS does not know how to correctly continue execution. Even a regular shutdown cannot be reached. E.g.:

- > The protection hook itself causes errors
- > The shutdown hook itself causes errors

MICROSAR OS goes into freeze as fast as possible

1. Disable all interrupts
2. Inform the application about the kernel panic by calling the `Os_PanicHook()` (see 5.2.13)
3. Enter an endless loop



#### Caution

- > The OS cannot recover from kernel panic.
- > `ProtectionHook()` is not called
- > `ErrorHook()` is not called
- > There is no stack switch. The `Os_PanicHook()` runs on the current active stack

## 3.12 Generate callout stubs

### 3.12.1 Description

MICROSAR OS offers the feature to generate the function bodies of all configured OS hook functions (all global hooks and application specific hooks).

The function bodies are generated into the file “Os\_Callout\_Stubs.c”.

### 3.12.2 Activation

The Configuration attribute “OsGenerateCalloutStubs” has to be set to TRUE.

### 3.12.3 Usage

Once the C-File has been generated it may be altered by the user. Code parts between certain special comments are permanent and won't get lost between two generation processes.

If a hook is switched off, the corresponding function body is also removed. But the user code (between the special comments) is preserved. Once the hook is switched on again, the preserved user code is also restored.



#### Example

```
FUNC(void, OS_STARTUPHOOK_CODE) StartupHook(void)
{
/*****
 * DO NOT CHANGE THIS COMMENT!          <USERBLOCK OS_Callout_Stubs_StartupHook>
 *****/

    /* user code starts here */
    /* code between those comments is preserved even if the file is newly generated
       Or even if the hook is switched off in the meanwhile */

/*****
 * DO NOT CHANGE THIS COMMENT!          </USERBLOCK>
 *****/
}
```



### 3.13 Exception Context Manipulation

#### 3.13.1 Description

MICROSAR OS offers the feature to read and modify the interrupted context in case of a hardware exception. This feature shall be applied in ProtectionHook in the combination with PRO\_IGNORE\_EXCEPTION as the return value. One typical use case for this feature is to recover from an ECC error in memory.

#### 3.13.2 Usage

The following figure shows the usage of this feature.

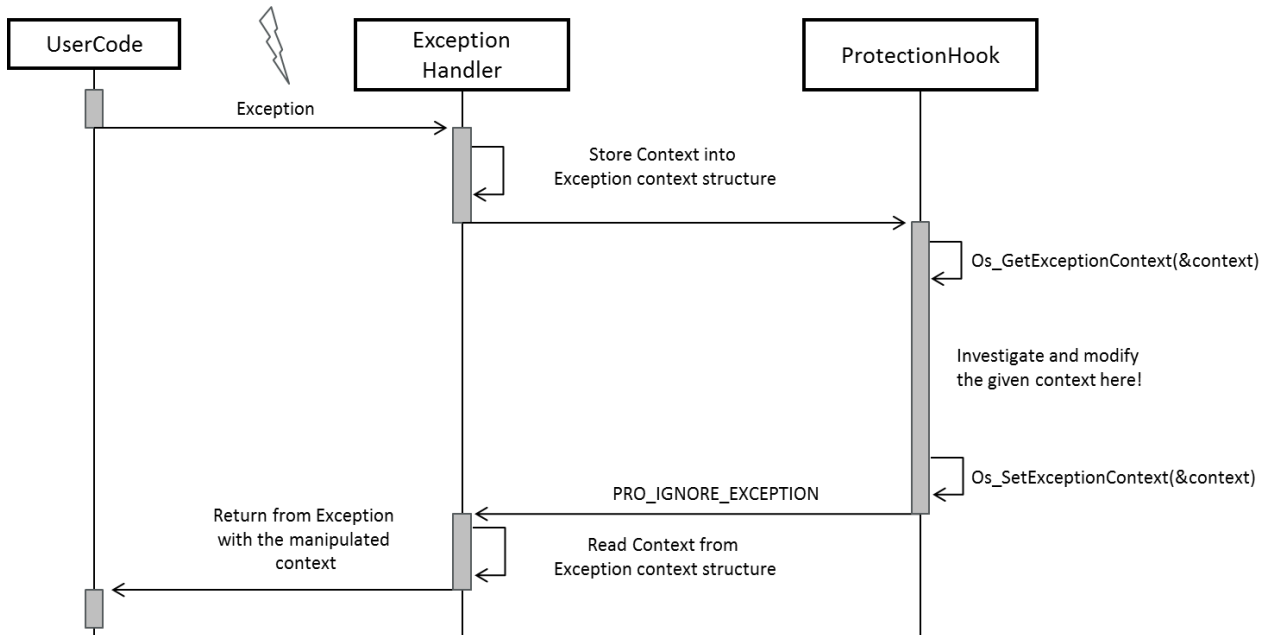


Figure 3-3 Usage of manipulating exception context

Inside ProtectionHook the user first needs to call `Os_GetExceptionContext` to read the previous context. Then the context may be investigated and modified according to user requirements. For instance, the program counter may be adapted to the instruction, which is to be executed directly after the exception. Note that the content of the context is depending on the platform. In general, the context contains all the processor registers and some other relevant information. More detailed information can be found in the static code, where the type `Os_ExceptionContextType` is defined. Finally, the modified context can be written back via `Os_SetExceptionContext`. When ProtectionHook returns with `PRO_IGNORE_EXCEPTION`, the processor continues its execution with the manipulated context.



#### Note

Currently this feature is supported on PowerPC and TriCore platform.

**Caution**

This feature may only be used within ProtectionHook when the error status is either E\_OS\_PROTECTION\_MEMORY or E\_OS\_PROTECTION\_EXCEPTION

## 3.14 Category 0 Interrupts

### 3.14.1 Description

MICROSAR OS implements category 0 ISRs to have minimal interrupt latency time especially in SC2 or SC4 systems. This is an extension to the OS standard.

### 3.14.2 Usage

#### 3.14.2.1 Implement Category 0 ISRs

MICROSAR OS offers a macro for implementing a category 0 ISR. This is a similar mechanism like the macro for a category 2 ISR defined by the AUTOSAR standard.

MICROSAR OS abstracts the needed compiler keywords.

**Implement a category 0 ISR**

```
OS_ISR0(<MyCategory0ISR>)  
{  
}
```

#### 3.14.2.2 Nesting of Category 0 ISRs

Since category 0 ISRs are directly called from interrupt vector table without any OS pro- and epilogue, automatic nesting of category 0 ISRs cannot be supported.

The configuration attribute “OsIsrEnableNesting” is ignored for category 0 ISRs.

Nevertheless the interrupts may be enabled during a category 0 ISR to allow interrupt nesting but OS API functions cannot be used for this purpose. The application has to use compiler intrinsic functions or inline assembler statements.

**Example**

```
OS_ISR0(<MyCategory0ISR>)  
{  
    __asm(EI); /* enable nesting of this ISR */  
  
    __asm(DI); /* disable nesting before leaving the function */  
}
```

#### 3.14.2.3 Category 0 ISRs before StartOS

There may be the need to activate and serve category 0 ISRs before the OS has been started.

The following sequence should be implemented:

- > Call `Os_InitMemory`
- > Call `Os_Init` (within the function the basic interrupt controller settings are initialized e.g. priorities of interrupt sources).
- > Enable the interrupt sources of category 0 ISRs by directly manipulating the control registers in the interrupt controller.
- > Enable the interrupts by directly manipulating the global interrupt flag and / or current interrupt priority to allow the category 0 ISRs

#### 3.14.2.4 Locations where category 0 ISRs are locked

Category 0 interrupts are disabled OS internally for very short times only.

The following list mentions the locations of these locks:

- > Inside APIs that cause a context switch e.g. `TerminateTask`
- > Partial termination due to exception handled by `ProtectionHook`
- > On Interrupt, Exception and Trap entry and return
- > OS initialization routines inside `Os_Init` and `StartOS`

#### 3.14.3 Notes on Category 0 ISRs



##### Expert Knowledge

On platforms which have no automatic stack switch upon interrupt request there will be no stack switch at all if a category 0 ISR occurs. Thus the stack consumption of a category 0 ISR should be added to all stacks which can be consumed by category 0 ISRs (see 2.3 for an overview).



##### Expert Knowledge

Category 0 ISRs are consuming timing protection budgets (execution budgets and locking times) of the interrupted Task or category 2 ISR



##### Note

Although the interrupt priorities are initialized by MICROSAR OS there is no API to enable or acknowledge category 0 ISRs. The interrupt control registers have to be accessed directly.

**Caution**

If the timing protection interrupt occurs during the runtime of a category 0 ISR, its execution (the timing protection violation handling/protection hook) is delayed until the category 0 ISR has finished.

**Caution**

MICROSAR OS does not allow OS API usage within category 0 ISRs.

If any OS API is called anyway, MICROSAR OS is not able to detect this and the called API may not work as expected.

**Caution**

Category 0 ISRs are always executed with trusted rights on supervisor level.

**Caution**

A category 0 ISR may never lower the interrupt priority of the CPU or the interrupt controller.

**Caution**

Category 0 ISRs may still occur in case of a shutdown of the OS or even in case the OS has entered the panic hook.

**Caution**

Be aware that a category 0 ISR will interrupt category 2 ISRs even if they are configured to be non-nestable!

**Caution**

If the owner application of a category 0 ISR is terminated for any reason, assigned category 0 ISRs are not disabled.

**Caution**

The macro “OS\_ISR0” abstracts the appropriate compiler keyword for implementing the interrupt service routine. Thus the compiler generates code which saves and restores a subset of the general purpose registers.

In certain usecases e.g. usage of the FPU or nested interrupts it may require the user application to save and restore more registers.

## 3.15 Floating Point Context Extension

### 3.15.1 Description

If several tasks or ISRs use FPU operations, there is the need to save and restore dedicated FPU registers upon context switches.

e.g. If a task, which uses the FPU, is preempted by another task or ISR which also uses the FPU as well.

MICROSAR OS offers the feature to configure save and restoration of the related floating-point registers upon context switch.

### 3.15.2 Usage

The parameter `OsFpuUsage` determines the scale of the feature:

- > ALL: Dedicated FPU registers are saved upon each context switch
- > INDIVIDUAL: Dedicated FPU registers are saved only for selected tasks or ISRs
- > NONE: No dedicated FPU registers are saved upon context switches

The FPU configuration must be already set up by the user for each core before `Os_Init()` is called.



#### Note

On platforms with dedicated FPU registers the `OsFpuUsage` values ALL and INDIVIDUAL require additional memory and runtime for FPU context handling.

These platforms are:

- > ARM Cortex-A
- > ARM Cortex-R
- > ARM Cortex-M
- > Power PC

### 3.16 User defined processor state

MICROSAR OS offers the user the possibility to change the processor state according to his needs by altering the flags which are NOT under control of the OS.  
The OS never changes such flags but it saves and restores them during a context switch.

**Note**

State register flags which are under control of the OS can be looked up in the corresponding platform HSI chapter (see 4.2).

### 3.17 Interrupt Mapping

#### 3.17.1 Description

MICROSAR OS offers the user the possibility to map certain interrupts to a hardware defined type.

These interrupts are routed to the respective hardware specific interrupt controller.

**Note**

Currently this feature is only supported on TriCore platform and ARM platform derivative Traveo and Traveo2 families.

#### 3.17.2 Usage

The parameter `OsIsrcInterruptMapping` is used to map an ISR to a supported interrupt type.

## 4 Integration

### 4.1 Compiler Optimization Assumptions

MICROSAR OS makes the following assumptions for compiler optimization:

- > Inlining of functions is active
- > Not used functions are removed
- > If statements with a constant condition (due to configuration) are optimized

#### 4.1.1 Compile Time

To shorten the compile time of the OS the following measures can be taken within the OS configuration:

Systems without active memory protection (SC1/SC2)	Set "OsGenerateMemMap" to "EMPTY"
Systems with memory protection (SC3/SC4)	Set "OsGenerateMemMap" to "COMPLETE" and "OsGenerateMemMapForThreads" to "FALSE"

### 4.2 Hardware Software Interfaces (HSI)

The following chapter describes the Hardware-Software Interface for the supported processor families of the MICROSAR OS.

The HSI describes all hardware registers which are used by the OS. Such registers must not be altered by user software.

Included within the HSI is the context of the OS. The context is the sum of all registers which are preserved upon a task switch and ISR execution.

Additionally platform specific characteristics of the OS are described here.



## 4.2.1 TriCore Aurix Family

### 4.2.1.1 Context

- ▶ A0-A15
- ▶ D0-D15
- ▶ PSW
- ▶ PCXI
- ▶ DPR0L, DPR0H

**Note**

The register A8 is exclusively used by the OS to hold the pointer to the current thread. Thus any addressing modes which would use A8 register are not possible.

### 4.2.1.2 Core Registers

- ▶ ICR
- ▶ SYSCON
- ▶ PCXI
- ▶ FCX
- ▶ LCX
- ▶ PSW
- ▶ PC
- ▶ DBGSR
- ▶ DPRxL, DPRxH
- ▶ CPRxL, CPRxH
- ▶ DPREx
- ▶ DPWEx
- ▶ CPXEx

### 4.2.1.3 Interrupt Registers

- ▶ INT\_SRC0 – INTSRC255 (Aurix TC2xx)
- ▶ INT\_SRC0 – INTSRC1023 (Aurix TC3xx)

### 4.2.1.4 GPT Registers

- ▶ T2, T3, T6
- ▶ T2CON, T3CON, T6CON

- ▶ CAPREL

#### 4.2.1.5 STM Registers

- ▶ TIM0, TIM5, TIM6
- ▶ CMCON
- ▶ CAP
- ▶ CMP0, CMP1

#### 4.2.1.6 Aurix Special Characteristics

- ▶ The exception handler for trap class 1 is implemented by the OS
- ▶ The exception handler for trap class 6 is implemented by the OS



#### Caution

The TriCore Hardware enforces that a configured MPU region must be followed by at least 15 padding bytes before the next region may be started.

MICROSAR OS obey to this rule within the generated linker scripts. For other additional configured MPU regions the user has to take care to fulfill this requirement

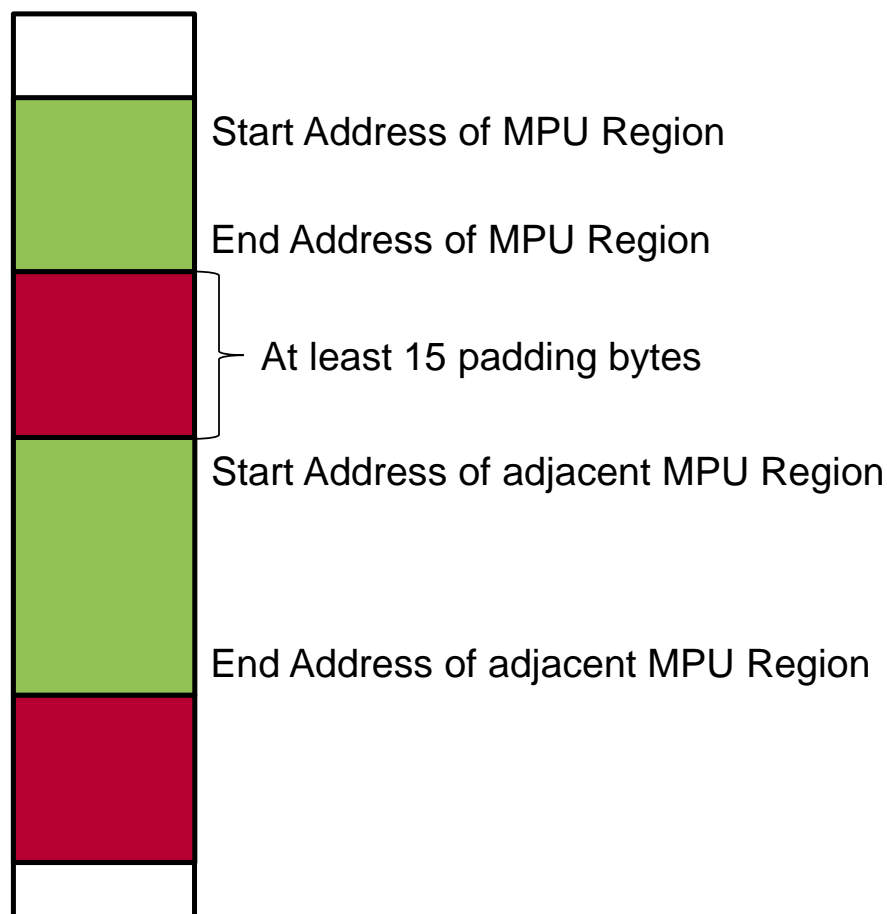


Figure 4-1 Padding bytes between MPU regions

**Caution**

Due to MPU granularity all start addresses and end addresses of configured MPU regions must be a multiple of 8.

MICROSAR OS programs the MPU to grant access to the memory region between start address and end address.

- > Access to configured start address itself is granted
- > Access to configured end address is prohibited

**Caution**

MICROSAR OS does not use the System MPU to achieve freedom of interference between cores.

This has to be done by the application.

The system MPU has to be initialized by a lockstep core. It must not be accessed by non-lockstep cores.

**Note**

All stack sizes shall be configured to be a multiple of 8

**Expert Knowledge**

For proper context management exception handling the LCX should be initialized during startup code that it does not point to the last available CSA.

In this way some CSAs are reserved which can be used within the context exception handling for further function calls.

**Caution with HighTec (GNU) Compiler**

The interrupt vector table (used in BIV) and exception vector table (used in BTV) must be aligned manually in the user linker script.

The following example shows how the interrupt vector table (of Core0) can be included and aligned to a 0x2000 byte boundary:

```
. = ALIGN(8192);  
#define OS_LINK_INTVEC_CODE  
#include "Os_Link_Core0.ld"
```

The following example shows how the exception vector table (of Core0) can be included and aligned to a 0x100 byte boundary:

```
. = ALIGN(256);  
#define OS_LINK_EXCVEC_CODE  
#include "Os_Link_Core0.ld"
```

#### 4.2.1.7 PSW handling

PSW.S bit handling	MICROSAR OS sets the safety task identifier bit to 1 for trusted software parts and to 0 for non-trusted software parts.
PSW.IS bit handling	MICROSAR OS sets the interrupt stack bit to 1. Thus automatic hardware stack switch is not supported.
PSW.GW bit handling	MICROSAR OS sets the global address register write permission to 0. Write permission to A0, A1, A8 and A9 are not allowed.
PSW.CDE bit handling	MICROSAR OS sets the call depth enable bit to 1 upon start of a thread. Call depth counting is enabled.
PSW.CDC bits handling	MICROSAR OS sets the call depth counter to 1 upon start of a thread.

#### 4.2.1.8 Configuration of Interrupt Sources

Special care must be taken when configuring the attribute “OslsrInterruptSource”. Within the TriCore platform this attribute specifies the offset of the Interrupt Router SRC register of a specific interrupt source.

The offset is relative to the interrupt router register base address and must be specified as 16-bit value.

**Caution**

The offset must always be a multiple of four. During OS initialization, an exception is raised if the offset is not a multiple of four.

## 4.2.2 RH850 Family

### 4.2.2.1 Context

- ▶ R1 ... R31
- ▶ PC
- ▶ PSW
- ▶ PMR
- ▶ LP
- ▶ SP
- ▶ EIPC, EIPSW
- ▶ FPSR, FPEPC
- ▶ ASID
- ▶ MPLA0, MPUA0

### 4.2.2.2 Core Registers

- ▶ PC
- ▶ PSW
- ▶ PMR
- ▶ LP
- ▶ SP
- ▶ ASID
- ▶ SCCFG
- ▶ SCBP
- ▶ EIPC
- ▶ EIPSW
- ▶ EIWR
- ▶ FPSR
- ▶ FPEPC
- ▶ EBASE
- ▶ INTBP
- ▶ INTCFG
- ▶ CTPC
- ▶ EIIC
- ▶ FEIC

- ▶ FEPC
- ▶ FEPSW
- ▶ HTCFG0

**Note**

The register EIWR is exclusively used by the OS to hold the pointer to the current thread.

**4.2.2.3 MPU Registers**

- ▶ MPM
- ▶ MPRC
- ▶ MPLA0 ... MPLA15
- ▶ MPUA0 ... MPUA15
- ▶ MPAT0 ... MPAT15

**4.2.2.4 INTC Registers**

- ▶ EIC0 ... EIC511
- ▶ IBD0 ... IBD511
- ▶ FEINTFMSK0
- ▶ FEINTFMSK1

**4.2.2.5 Inter Processor Interrupt Control Registers**

- ▶ IPIR\_CH0
- ▶ IPIR\_CH1
- ▶ IPIR\_CH2
- ▶ IPIR\_CH3

**4.2.2.6 Timer TAUJ Registers**

- ▶ TAUJnCDR
- ▶ TAUJnCNT
- ▶ TAUJnCMUR
- ▶ TAUJnCSR
- ▶ TAUJnCSC
- ▶ TAUJnTE
- ▶ TAUJnTE0

- ▶ TAUJnTE1
- ▶ TAUJnTS
- ▶ TAUJnTS0
- ▶ TAUJnTS1
- ▶ TAUJnTT
- ▶ TAUJnTT0
- ▶ TAUJnTT1
- ▶ TAUJnTO
- ▶ TAUJnTO0
- ▶ TAUJnTO1
- ▶ TAUJnTOE
- ▶ TAUJnTOE0
- ▶ TAUJnTOE1
- ▶ TAUJnTOL
- ▶ TAUJnTOL0
- ▶ TAUJnTOL1
- ▶ TAUJnRDT
- ▶ TAUJnRDT0
- ▶ TAUJnRDT1
- ▶ TAUJnRSF
- ▶ TAUJnRSF0
- ▶ TAUJnRSF1
- ▶ TAUJnRSF2
- ▶ TAUJnCMOR
- ▶ TAUJnTPS
- ▶ TAUJnTPS0
- ▶ TAUJnBRS
- ▶ TAUJnBRS0
- ▶ TAUJnBRS1
- ▶ TAUJnTOM
- ▶ TAUJnTOM0



- ▶ TAUJnTOM1
- ▶ TAUJnTOC
- ▶ TAUJnTOC0
- ▶ TAUJnTOC1
- ▶ TAUJnRDE
- ▶ TAUJnRDE0
- ▶ TAUJnRDE1
- ▶ TAUJnRDM
- ▶ TAUJnRDM0
- ▶ TAUJnRDM1

#### 4.2.2.7 Timer STM Registers

- ▶ STMnCKSEL
- ▶ STMnTS
- ▶ STMnTT
- ▶ STMnCSTR
- ▶ STMnSTR
- ▶ STMnSTC
- ▶ STMnIS
- ▶ STMnRM
- ▶ STMnCNT0L
- ▶ STMnCNT0H
- ▶ STMnCMP0AL
- ▶ STMnCMP0AH
- ▶ STMnCMP0BL
- ▶ STMnCMP0BH
- ▶ STMnCMP0CL
- ▶ STMnCMP0CH
- ▶ STMnCMP0DL
- ▶ STMnCMP0DH
- ▶ STMnCNT1
- ▶ STMnCMP1A

- ▶ STMnCMP1B
- ▶ STMnCMP1C
- ▶ STMnCMP1D
- ▶ STMnCNT2
- ▶ STMnCMP2A
- ▶ STMnCMP2B
- ▶ STMnCMP2C
- ▶ STMnCMP2D
- ▶ STMnCNT3
- ▶ STMnCMP3A
- ▶ STMnCMP3B
- ▶ STMnCMP3C
- ▶ STMnCMP3D

#### 4.2.2.8 Timer OSTM Registers

- ▶ OSTMnCMP
- ▶ OSTMnCNT
- ▶ OSTMnTO
- ▶ OSTMnTOE
- ▶ OSTMnTE
- ▶ OSTMnTS
- ▶ OSTMnTT
- ▶ OSTMnCTL
- ▶ OSTMnEMU

#### 4.2.2.9 RH850 Special Characteristics

**Note**

- > The exception handler for TRAP1 (offset = 0x50) is implemented by the OS.

**Note**

In SC3 / SC4 systems

- > The exception handler for TRAP0 (offset = 0x40) is implemented by the OS.
- > The exception handler for MIP/MDP (offset = 0x90) is implemented by the OS.

**Caution**

The MPU in RH850 has a granularity of 4 bytes. Each data section must have 4 bytes address alignment.

**Caution**

Due to MPU granularity the start address of any configured MPU region must be a multiple of 4 bytes.

The end address of any configured MPU region must be the address of the last valid Byte of the section.

MICROSAR OS programs the MPU to grant access to the memory region from start address and end address.

**Note**

All stack sizes shall be configured to be a multiple of 4 bytes.

**Note**

Tiny data area (TDA) and zero data area (ZDA) addressing are not supported.

**Note**

For multicore-core derivatives, the stack used before StartOS should be linked into the respective core local RAM areas.

#### 4.2.2.10 PSW Register Handling

PSW.EBV	MICROSAR OS sets PSW.EBV to 1 upon Os_Init().
PSW.UM	MICROSAR OS sets PSW.UM to 0 for trusted software parts and to 1 for non-trusted software parts.
PSW.NP	MICROSAR OS sets PSW.NP to 1 to disable FE level interrupts and to 0 to enable FE level interrupts.
PSW.ID	MICROSAR OS sets PSW.ID to 1 to disable EI level interrupts and to 0 to enable EI level interrupts.
PSW.CU0	MICROSAR OS sets PSW.CU0 to 1 in order to support FPU.

#### 4.2.2.11 Instructions

**Caution**

> The instructions "trap 16" ... "trap 31" used for TRAP1 are exclusively used by the OS.

**Caution**

In SC3 / SC4 systems

- > The instructions "trap 0" ... "trap 15" used for TRAP0 are exclusively used by the OS.
- > The instruction "syscall" is not supported and therefore shall not be used.

#### 4.2.2.12 Exception and Interrupt Cause Address

**Note**

The exception and interrupt cause address from EIPC and FEPC is stored in register CTPC when unhandled EIINT, unhandled SYSCALL, MIP/MDP exception (SC3/SC4) or unhandled core exception is reported.

### 4.2.3 Power PC Family

#### 4.2.3.1 Context

- ▶ R2
- ▶ R13-R31
- ▶ PID
- ▶ SP
- ▶ PC
- ▶ LR
- ▶ MSR
- ▶ INTC\_CPR[0|1|2]
- ▶ SPEFSCR<sup>5</sup>

#### 4.2.3.2 Core Registers

- ▶ SPRG0, SPRG1
- ▶ SRR0, SRR1
- ▶ IVPR
- ▶ PIR
- ▶ SIR<sup>5</sup>
- ▶ IVOR0 – 35<sup>5</sup>

#### 4.2.3.3 Interrupt Registers

- ▶ INTC\_BCR<sup>5</sup>
- ▶ INTC\_MCR<sup>5</sup>
- ▶ INTC\_CPRn
- ▶ INTC\_IACKRn
- ▶ INTC\_EOIRn
- ▶ INTC\_SSCIRn
- ▶ INTC\_PSRn

---

<sup>5</sup> Only used if the register is available on hardware.

#### 4.2.3.4 PIT Registers

- ▶ PIT\_MCR
- ▶ PIT\_LDVALn
- ▶ PIT\_CVALn
- ▶ PIT\_TCTRLn
- ▶ PIT\_TFLGn

#### 4.2.3.5 STM Registers

- ▶ STM\_CR
- ▶ STM\_CNT
- ▶ STM\_CCRn
- ▶ STM\_CIRn
- ▶ STM\_CMPn

#### 4.2.3.6 MPU Registers

Core MPU	System MPU
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; CMPU_MAS0</li> <li>&gt; CMPU_MAS1</li> <li>&gt; CMPU_MAS2</li> <li>&gt; CMPU_MAS3</li> <li>&gt; CMPU_MPU0CSR0</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SMPU_CESR0</li> <li>&gt; SMPU_RGDn_WRDn (number of used region words depends on system MPU hardware)</li> </ul>

#### 4.2.3.7 SEMA4 Registers

- ▶ SEMA42\_GATE0

#### 4.2.3.8 MC\_ME Registers

- ▶ MC\_ME\_MCTL
- ▶ MC\_MC\_CCTLn
- ▶ MC\_ME\_CADDRn

#### 4.2.3.9 SSCM Registers

- ▶ SSCM\_DPMBOOT
- ▶ SSCM\_DPMKEY

#### 4.2.3.10 Power PC Special Characteristics

- ▶ The exception handler for Machine check is implemented by the OS
- ▶ The exception handler for Data Storage is implemented by the OS
- ▶ The exception handler for Instruction Storage is implemented by the OS
- ▶ The exception handler for External Input is implemented by the OS
- ▶ The exception handler for Program is implemented by the OS
- ▶ The exception handler for System call is implemented by the OS

**Note**

The register SPRG0 is exclusively used by the OS to hold the identifier of the current thread.

The register SPRG1 is exclusively used by the OS to hold the address of the INTC\_CPR register.

The register SEMA42\_GATE0 is exclusively used by the OS to provide mutual exclusion in multicore systems for spinlock handling.

Thus these registers must not be used otherwise.

**Caution**

Due to MPU granularity all start addresses of configured MPU regions for the SystemMPU must be a multiple of 32. The configured end addresses must be a multiple of 32 minus one byte.

MICROSAR OS programs the MPU to grant access to the memory region between start address and end address.

> Access to configured start address and end address itself is granted

**Note**

For the CoreMPU, no restrictions on start address and end address apply.

MICROSAR OS programs the MPU to grant access to the memory region between start address and end address.

> Access to configured start address and end address itself is granted

**Note**

All stack sizes shall be configured to be a multiple of 8

**Caution**

MICROSAR OS assumes that Power PC multi core derivatives are booted as a master / slave system (as described in 2.15.4).

**Note**

For System MPU regions only the format FMT1 is supported to setting up the SMPUx\_RGDn\_WORD2.

**Note**

MICROSAR OS does not change the target chip mode of register MC\_ME\_MCTL. Furthermore, user software may change this register.

**Caution**

If the user software changes the target chip mode of register MC\_ME\_MCTL, it must ensure that all running cores are allowed to run in the new target chip mode by setting appropriate flags in MC\_ME\_CCTLn.

**Note**

Only 32-Bit GPR registers are saved during context switch.



#### 4.2.3.11 Derivative Special Characteristics

The following table shows special characteristics of the MICROSAR OS for different PowerPC derivative groups.

MPC564xL	> Only LS-Mode supported
MPC567xK	> Only LS-Mode supported
MPC577xC	> Stacks for physical core 0 need to be mapped to PRAMC_0 > Stacks for physical core 0 need to be mapped to PRAMC_1

#### 4.2.3.12 MSR Handling

MSR.SPV bit handling	MICROSAR OS sets the SPV bit to 1 upon start of a thread.
MSR.EE bit handling	MICROSAR OS sets the external interrupt enable bit to 0 for non-interruptible threads without TimingProtection supervision, and to 1 for interruptible or TimingProtection supervised threads.
MSR.PR bit handling	MICROSAR OS sets the problem state bit to 0 for trusted software parts and to 1 for non-trusted software parts.
MSR.ME bit handling	MICROSAR OS sets the machine check enable bit to 1. Asynchronous Machine Check interrupts are enabled.

## 4.2.4 ARM Family

### 4.2.4.1 Cortex-R derivatives



#### Cortex-R Limitations

MICROSAR OS does not support the configuration of ISRs with parameter `OsIsrEnableNesting = TRUE` in combination with timing protection (SC2 or SC4).

#### 4.2.4.1.1 Generic Cortex-R

Context Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; R4-R11</li><li>&gt; PC</li><li>&gt; LR</li><li>&gt; SP</li><li>&gt; PSR</li></ul>
Context FPU Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; S0-S31</li><li>&gt; FPSCR</li><li>&gt; FPEXC</li></ul>
Core Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; SCTLR</li><li>&gt; TPIDRURO</li></ul>
MPU Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; DRBAR</li><li>&gt; DRSR</li><li>&gt; DRACR</li><li>&gt; RGNR</li></ul>

#### 4.2.4.1.2 Traveo Family

Context Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; R4-R11</li> <li>&gt; PC</li> <li>&gt; LR</li> <li>&gt; SP</li> <li>&gt; PSR</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; IRQPLM</li> </ul>
Context FPU Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; S0-S31</li> <li>&gt; FPSCR</li> <li>&gt; FPEXC</li> </ul>
Core Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SCTLR</li> <li>&gt; TPIDRURO</li> </ul>
MPU Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; DRBAR</li> <li>&gt; DRSR</li> <li>&gt; DRACR</li> <li>&gt; RGNR</li> </ul>
Bootrom Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; UNLOCK</li> <li>&gt; CNFG</li> <li>&gt; UNDEFINACT</li> <li>&gt; SVCINACT</li> <li>&gt; PABORTINACT</li> <li>&gt; DABORTINACT</li> </ul>
INTC Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; NMIST</li> <li>&gt; IRQST</li> <li>&gt; NMIVAn</li> <li>&gt; IRQVAn</li> <li>&gt; NMIPLn</li> <li>&gt; IRQPLn</li> <li>&gt; NMIS</li> <li>&gt; NMIR</li> <li>&gt; IRQSn</li> <li>&gt; IRQRn</li> <li>&gt; IRQCESn</li> <li>&gt; IRQCERn</li> <li>&gt; NMIHC</li> <li>&gt; IRQHC</li> <li>&gt; UNLOCK</li> </ul>
FRT Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; TCDT</li> <li>&gt; TCCS</li> <li>&gt; TCCSC</li> </ul>

	> TCCSS
Output Compare Registers	> OCCP0, OCCP1 > OCS > OCSC > OCSS

#### 4.2.4.1.3 Ultrascale Family

Context Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; R4-R11</li> <li>&gt; PC</li> <li>&gt; LR</li> <li>&gt; SP</li> <li>&gt; PSR</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; ICCPMR</li> </ul>
Context FPU Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; S0-S31</li> <li>&gt; FPSCR</li> <li>&gt; FPEXC</li> </ul>
Core Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SCTLR</li> <li>&gt; TPIDRURO</li> </ul>
MPU Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; DRBAR</li> <li>&gt; DRSR</li> <li>&gt; DRACR</li> <li>&gt; RGNR</li> </ul>
INTC Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; ICCICR</li> <li>&gt; ICCBPR</li> <li>&gt; ICCIAR</li> <li>&gt; ICCEOIR</li> <li>&gt; ICDDCR</li> <li>&gt; ICDISRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDISERn</li> <li>&gt; ICDICERn</li> <li>&gt; ICDISPRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDICPRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDIPRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDIPTRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDSGIR</li> </ul>
TTC Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Clock_Control</li> <li>&gt; Counter_Control</li> <li>&gt; Counter_Value</li> <li>&gt; Interval_Counter</li> <li>&gt; Match_1_Counter</li> <li>&gt; Match_2_Counter</li> <li>&gt; Match_3_Counter</li> <li>&gt; Interrupt_Register</li> <li>&gt; Interrupt_Enable</li> <li>&gt; Event_Control_Timer</li> <li>&gt; Event_Register</li> </ul>

#### 4.2.4.1.4 TI AR 16xx

Context Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; R4-R11</li> <li>&gt; PC</li> <li>&gt; LR</li> <li>&gt; SP</li> <li>&gt; PSR</li> </ul>
Context FPU Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; S0-S31</li> <li>&gt; FPSCR</li> <li>&gt; FPEXC</li> </ul>
Core Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SCTLR</li> <li>&gt; TPIDRURO</li> </ul>
MPU Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; DRBAR</li> <li>&gt; DRSR</li> <li>&gt; DRACR</li> <li>&gt; RGNR</li> </ul>
INTC Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; FIRQPR</li> <li>&gt; CHANNCTRL</li> <li>&gt; REQENASET</li> <li>&gt; REQENACLR</li> <li>&gt; INTREQ</li> </ul>
RTI Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Global Control</li> <li>&gt; Timebase Control</li> <li>&gt; Capture Control</li> <li>&gt; Compare Control</li> <li>&gt; Counter 0/1</li> <li>&gt; Up Counter 0/1</li> <li>&gt; Compare Up Counter 0/1</li> <li>&gt; Capture Free Running Counter 0/1</li> <li>&gt; Capture Up Counter 0/1</li> <li>&gt; Compare 0/1/2/3</li> <li>&gt; Update Compare 0/1/2/3</li> <li>&gt; Timebase Low Compare</li> <li>&gt; Timebase High Compare</li> <li>&gt; Set Interrupt Enable</li> <li>&gt; Clear Interrupt Enable</li> <li>&gt; Interrupt Flag</li> </ul>
Software Interrupt Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; MSS_RCM_SWIRQA</li> <li>&gt; MSS_RCM_SWIRQB</li> <li>&gt; MSS_RCM_SWIRQC</li> </ul>

#### 4.2.4.1.5 TI TMS570x

Context Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; R4-R11</li> <li>&gt; PC</li> <li>&gt; LR</li> <li>&gt; SP</li> <li>&gt; PSR</li> </ul>
Context FPU Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; S0-S31</li> <li>&gt; FPSCR</li> <li>&gt; FPEXC</li> </ul>
Core Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SCTLR</li> <li>&gt; TPIDRURO</li> </ul>
MPU Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; DRBAR</li> <li>&gt; DRSR</li> <li>&gt; DRACR</li> <li>&gt; RGNR</li> </ul>
INTC Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; FIRQPR</li> <li>&gt; CHANNCTRL</li> <li>&gt; REQENASET</li> <li>&gt; REQENACLR</li> <li>&gt; INTREQ</li> </ul>
RTI Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; Global Control</li> <li>&gt; Timebase Control</li> <li>&gt; Capture Control</li> <li>&gt; Compare Control</li> <li>&gt; Counter 0/1</li> <li>&gt; Up Counter 0/1</li> <li>&gt; Compare Up Counter 0/1</li> <li>&gt; Capture Free Running Counter 0/1</li> <li>&gt; Capture Up Counter 0/1</li> <li>&gt; Compare 0/1/2/3</li> <li>&gt; Update Compare 0/1/2/3</li> <li>&gt; Timebase Low Compare</li> <li>&gt; Timebase High Compare</li> <li>&gt; Set Interrupt Enable</li> <li>&gt; Clear Interrupt Enable</li> <li>&gt; Interrupt Flag</li> </ul>
Software Interrupt Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SSIR1</li> <li>&gt; SSIVEC</li> </ul>

#### 4.2.4.1.6 Renesas R-Car H3 (Cortex-R7)

Context Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; R4-R11</li> <li>&gt; PC</li> <li>&gt; LR</li> <li>&gt; SP</li> <li>&gt; PSR</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; ICCPMR</li> </ul>
Context FPU Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; S0-S31</li> <li>&gt; FPSCR</li> <li>&gt; FPEXC</li> </ul>
Core Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SCTLR</li> <li>&gt; TPIDRURO</li> </ul>
MPU Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; DRBAR</li> <li>&gt; DRSR</li> <li>&gt; DRACR</li> <li>&gt; RGNR</li> </ul>
Core GIC Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; ICCICR</li> <li>&gt; ICCPMR</li> <li>&gt; ICCBPR</li> <li>&gt; ICCIAR</li> <li>&gt; ICCEOIR</li> <li>&gt; ICCRPR</li> <li>&gt; ICCHPIR</li> <li>&gt; ICCIIDR</li> <li>&gt; ICDDCR</li> <li>&gt; ICDICTR</li> <li>&gt; ICDIIDR</li> <li>&gt; ICDISERn</li> <li>&gt; ICDICERn</li> <li>&gt; ICDISPRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDICPRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDABRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDIPRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDIPTRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDICFRn</li> <li>&gt; PPISR</li> <li>&gt; SPISRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDSGIR</li> <li>&gt; PIDR0 ... PIDR4</li> <li>&gt; CIDR0 ... CIDR3</li> </ul>
INTC-RT Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; GICC_CTLR</li> <li>&gt; GICC_PMR</li> <li>&gt; GICC_BPR</li> <li>&gt; GICC_IAR</li> <li>&gt; GICC_EOIR</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; GICC_RPR</li> <li>&gt; GICC_HPPIR</li> <li>&gt; GICC_ABPR</li> <li>&gt; GICC_AIAR</li> <li>&gt; GICC_AEOIR</li> <li>&gt; GICC_AHPPIR</li> <li>&gt; GICC_APR0</li> <li>&gt; GICC_NSAPR0</li> <li>&gt; GICC_IIDR</li> <li>&gt; GICC_DIR</li> <li>&gt; GICD_CTLR</li> <li>&gt; GICD_TYPER</li> <li>&gt; GICD_IIDR</li> <li>&gt; GICD_IGROUPRn</li> <li>&gt; GICD_ISENBALERn</li> <li>&gt; GICD_ICENABLERn</li> <li>&gt; GICD_ISPENDRn</li> <li>&gt; GICD_ICPENDRn</li> <li>&gt; GICD_ISACTIVERn</li> <li>&gt; GICD_ICACTIVERn</li> <li>&gt; GICD_IPRIORITYRn</li> <li>&gt; GICD_ITARGETSRn</li> <li>&gt; GICD_ICFGRn</li> <li>&gt; GICD_PPISR</li> <li>&gt; GICD_SPISRn</li> <li>&gt; GICD_SGIR</li> <li>&gt; GICD_CPENDSGIRn</li> <li>&gt; GICD_SPENDSGIRn</li> <li>&gt; GICD_PIDR0 ... GICD_PIDR7</li> <li>&gt; GICD_CIDR0 ... GICD_CIDR3</li> </ul>
<b>Timer Unit (TMU) Registers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; TSTRm (m = 0 ... 4)</li> <li>&gt; TCORn (n = 0 ... 14)</li> <li>&gt; TCNTn (n = 0 ... 14)</li> <li>&gt; TCRn (n = 0 ... 14)</li> </ul>

#### 4.2.4.1.7 PSR Handling

<b>PSR.M bit handling</b>	MICROSAR OS sets the mode state bits according to the trusted state of the running software parts.
<b>PSR.T bit handling</b>	The Thumb execution state bit is left unchanged during runtime. This bit is controlled by hardware.
<b>PSR.F bit handling</b>	MICROSAR OS will alter the I-Bit to enable or disable FIQ interrupts during runtime.
<b>PSR.I bit handling</b>	MICROSAR OS will alter the I-Bit to enable or disable IRQ interrupts during runtime.
<b>PSR.A bit handling</b>	MICROSAR OS leaves the A-Bit unchanged after reset. If the hardware supports imprecise data exceptions, this bit is part of the context and could be altered during context switch (e.g. Killing).
<b>PSR.J bit handling</b>	The Jazelle execution state bit is left unchanged during runtime. This bit is controlled by hardware.

#### 4.2.4.2 Cortex-A derivatives

	Generic Cortex-A	iMX6 Family
Context Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; R4-R11</li> <li>&gt; PC</li> <li>&gt; LR</li> <li>&gt; SP</li> <li>&gt; PSR</li> </ul>	
Context FPU Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; S0-S64</li> <li>&gt; FPSCR</li> <li>&gt; FPEXC</li> </ul>	
Core Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SCTLR</li> <li>&gt; VBAR</li> </ul>	
INTC Registers	---	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; ICCICR</li> <li>&gt; ICCBPR</li> <li>&gt; ICCIAR</li> <li>&gt; ICCEOIR</li> <li>&gt; ICDDCR</li> <li>&gt; ICDISRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDISERn</li> <li>&gt; ICDICERn</li> <li>&gt; ICDISPRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDICPRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDIPRn</li> <li>&gt; ICCPMR</li> <li>&gt; ICDIPTRn</li> <li>&gt; ICDSGIR</li> </ul>

### 4.2.4.3 Cortex-M derivatives

#### 4.2.4.3.1 Generic Cortex-M

<b>Context Registers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; R4-R11</li> <li>&gt; PC</li> <li>&gt; LR</li> <li>&gt; SP</li> <li>&gt; PSR</li> <li>&gt; CONTROL</li> <li>&gt; BASEPRI</li> </ul>
<b>Core Registers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; MPIDR</li> <li>&gt; PRIMASK</li> <li>&gt; FAULTMASK</li> <li>&gt; CCR</li> <li>&gt; SHPR1</li> <li>&gt; SHPR2</li> <li>&gt; SHPR3</li> <li>&gt; SHCSR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CSR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_RVR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CVR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CALIB</li> </ul>
<b>Core MPU Registers (Optional)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; MPU_TYPE</li> <li>&gt; MPU_CTRL</li> <li>&gt; MPU_RNR</li> <li>&gt; MPU_RBAR</li> <li>&gt; MPU_RASR</li> </ul>
<b>INTC Registers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SHPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ISER</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ICER</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ISPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ICPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_IABR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_IPR</li> <li>&gt; ICSR</li> <li>&gt; VTOR</li> <li>&gt; STIR</li> </ul>

#### 4.2.4.3.2 ATSAMv7x Family

<b>Context Registers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; R4-R11</li> <li>&gt; PC</li> <li>&gt; LR</li> <li>&gt; SP</li> <li>&gt; PSR</li> <li>&gt; CONTROL</li> <li>&gt; BASEPRI</li> </ul>
<b>Core Registers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; MPIDR</li> <li>&gt; PRIMASK</li> <li>&gt; FAULTMASK</li> <li>&gt; CCR</li> <li>&gt; SHPR1</li> <li>&gt; SHPR2</li> <li>&gt; SHPR3</li> <li>&gt; SHCSR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CSR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_RVR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CVR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CALIB</li> </ul>
<b>Core MPU Registers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; MPU_TYPE</li> <li>&gt; MPU_CTRL</li> <li>&gt; MPU_RNR</li> <li>&gt; MPU_RBAR</li> <li>&gt; MPU_RASR</li> </ul>
<b>INTC Registers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SHPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ISER</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ICER</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ISPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ICPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_IABR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_IPR</li> <li>&gt; ICSR</li> <li>&gt; VTOR</li> <li>&gt; STIR</li> </ul>
<b>RTT Registers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; RTT_MR</li> <li>&gt; RTT_SR</li> <li>&gt; RTT_AR</li> <li>&gt; RTT_VR</li> </ul>

#### 4.2.4.3.3 S32K14x Family

Context Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; R4-R11</li> <li>&gt; PC</li> <li>&gt; LR</li> <li>&gt; SP</li> <li>&gt; PSR</li> <li>&gt; CONTROL</li> <li>&gt; BASEPRI</li> </ul>
Core Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; MPIDR</li> <li>&gt; PRIMASK</li> <li>&gt; FAULTMASK</li> <li>&gt; CCR</li> <li>&gt; SHPR1</li> <li>&gt; SHPR2</li> <li>&gt; SHPR3</li> <li>&gt; SHCSR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CSR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_RVR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CVR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CALIB</li> </ul>
System MPU Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SMPU_CESR</li> <li>&gt; SMPU_RGDn_WORD0</li> <li>&gt; SMPU_RGDn_WORD1</li> <li>&gt; SMPU_RGDn_WORD2</li> <li>&gt; SMPU_RGDn_WORD3</li> <li>&gt; SMPU_RGDAAC0</li> </ul>
INTC Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SHPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ISER</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ICER</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ISPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ICPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_IABR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_IPR</li> <li>&gt; ICSR</li> <li>&gt; VTOR</li> <li>&gt; STIR</li> </ul>

#### 4.2.4.3.4 TDA2x

Context Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; R4-R11</li> <li>&gt; PC</li> <li>&gt; LR</li> <li>&gt; SP</li> <li>&gt; PSR</li> <li>&gt; CONTROL</li> <li>&gt; BASEPRI</li> </ul>
Core Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; MPIDR</li> <li>&gt; PRIMASK</li> <li>&gt; FAULTMASK</li> <li>&gt; CCR</li> <li>&gt; SHPR1</li> <li>&gt; SHPR2</li> <li>&gt; SHPR3</li> <li>&gt; SHCSR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CSR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_RVR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CVR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CALIB</li> </ul>
INTC Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SHPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_IUSER</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ICER</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ISPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ICPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_IABR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_IPR</li> <li>&gt; ICSR</li> <li>&gt; VTOR</li> <li>&gt; STIR</li> </ul>
IPU Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; CORTEXM4_CTRL_REG</li> <li>&gt; CORTEXM4_RW_PID1</li> </ul>
Spinlock Registers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SPINLOCK_SYSCONFIG</li> <li>&gt; SPINLOCK_SYSTATUS</li> <li>&gt; SPINLOCK_LOCK_REG_0</li> </ul>

#### 4.2.4.3.5 Traveo 2 Family

<b>Context Registers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; R4-R11</li> <li>&gt; PC</li> <li>&gt; LR</li> <li>&gt; SP</li> <li>&gt; PSR</li> <li>&gt; CONTROL</li> <li>&gt; BASEPRI</li> </ul>
<b>Core Registers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; MPIDR</li> <li>&gt; PRIMASK</li> <li>&gt; FAULTMASK</li> <li>&gt; CCR</li> <li>&gt; SHPR1</li> <li>&gt; SHPR2</li> <li>&gt; SHPR3</li> <li>&gt; SHCSR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CSR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_RVR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CVR</li> <li>&gt; SYST_CALIB</li> </ul>
<b>Core MPU Registers (Optional)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; MPU_TYPE</li> <li>&gt; MPU_CTRL</li> <li>&gt; MPU_RNR</li> <li>&gt; MPU_RBAR</li> <li>&gt; MPU_RASR</li> </ul>
<b>INTC Registers</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; SHPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ISER</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ICER</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ISPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_ICPR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_IABR</li> <li>&gt; NVIC_IPR</li> <li>&gt; ICSR</li> <li>&gt; VTOR</li> <li>&gt; STIR</li> <li>&gt; CPUSS_CM4_INT_CTL</li> <li>&gt; CPUSS_CM4_INT0_STATUS</li> </ul>



#### 4.2.4.4 ARM Special Characteristics

- ▶ The exception handler for Supervisor Call is implemented by the OS
- ▶ The exception handler for Undefined Instruction is implemented by the OS
- ▶ The exception handler for Prefetch Abort is implemented by the OS
- ▶ The exception handler for Data Abort is implemented by the OS

**Caution**

Due to MPU hardware restriction the sizes of MPU regions and stack sizes must be configured with power of 2 values.

**Caution**

The MPU configuration must not contain the regions with the number higher than the number of available MPU regions minus 2. One region with the highest number is always reserved for the stack protection.

E.g. if 16 regions are available, only the region numbers from 0 to 14 (inclusive) are allowed.

**Caution with UltraScale derivatives**

The exception vector table of each core must be located in tightly coupled RAM memory at address 0x0.

Either the debugger or the startup code has to copy the exception vector table from ROM section "OS\_EXCVEC\_CORE<Core Id>\_CODE" to address 0x0.

During OS startup OS code assumes that the exception vector table has already been copied.

**Caution with S32K derivatives**

Region 0 of the System MPU is reserved for debugging functionality and could not be written by the core. This region is not available for user configuration.

**Caution with Cortex-M derivatives exception vector table address**

To avoid memory violations directly after boot phase, the exception vector table has to be linked correctly (derivative specific) by the user linker script.

e.g. ATSAMv7 Derivative expects that section `OS_INTVEC_CORE<Core Id>_CODE` is linked to address `0x00400000` (first available internal flash address).

**Limitations in TI derivatives with VIM interrupt controller**

MICROSAR OS has limited interrupt priority support because VIM interrupt controllers do not provide interrupt priority levels:

- ▶ No ISR can be interrupted by another ISR, no matter which category it has configured
- ▶ Interrupt resources disable all ISRs
- ▶ Provided interrupt APIs disable or enable always all ISRs

**Caution with GCC compiler**

If the feature “Stack Usage Measurement” is activated and one of the OS stacks (managed by the OS) is applied before calling `Os_Init`, then the optimization option `tree-loop-distribute-patterns` needs to be disabled.

**Note for Cortex-M derivatives with GCC compiler**

The interrupt vector tables are in the sections with the name “<Core\_Name>\_VectorTable\_Section”. These sections need to be 128 bytes aligned.

**Caution with TDA2x derivatives**

MICROSAR OS expects that register `CORTEXM4_RW_PID1` is initialized with the physical core id before starting.

### 4.3 Memory Mapping Concept

MICROSAR OS uses the AUTOSAR MemMap mechanism to locate its own variables but also application variables.



#### Note

To use the OS memory mapping concept within the AUTOSAR MemMap mechanism the generated OS file “Os\_MemMap.h” has to be included into “MemMap.h”.

It should be included after the inclusion of the MemMap headers of all other basic software components.

#### 4.3.1 Provided MemMap Section Specifiers

MICROSAR OS uses and specifies section specifiers as described in the AUTOSAR specification of memory mapping. All section specifiers have one of the following forms:

OS\_START\_SEC\_<SectionType>[\_<InitPolicy>][\_<Alignment>]

OS\_STOP\_SEC\_<SectionType>[\_<InitPolicy>][\_<Alignment>]



#### Note

Due to clarity and understanding this chapter does only refer to section specifiers that shall be handled by the application.

The OS internally used section specifiers are not listed here.

SectionType	InitPolicy	Alignment
<Callout>_CODE	-	-
NONAUTOSAR_CORE<Core Id>_CONST	-	UNSPECIFIED
NONAUTOSAR_CORE<Core Id>_VAR	NOINIT	UNSPECIFIED
<ApplicationName>_VAR	- NOINIT ZERO_INIT	BOOLEAN 8BIT 16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED
<ApplicationName>_VAR_FAST	- NOINIT	BOOLEAN 8BIT 16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED
<ApplicationName>_VAR_NOCACHE	- NOINIT	BOOLEAN 8BIT

	ZERO_INIT	16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED
<ApplicationName>_CONST	-	BOOLEAN 8BIT 16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED
<ApplicationName>CONST_FAST	-	BOOLEAN 8BIT 16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED

SectionType	InitPolicy	Alignment
<Task/IsrName>_VAR	- NOINIT ZERO_INIT	BOOLEAN 8BIT 16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED
<Task/IsrName>_VAR_FAST	- NOINIT ZERO_INIT	BOOLEAN 8BIT 16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED
<Task/IsrName>_CONST	-	BOOLEAN 8BIT 16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED
<Task/IsrName>_CONST_FAST	-	BOOLEAN 8BIT 16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED

SectionType	InitPolicy	Alignment
GLOBALSHARED_VAR	- NOINIT ZERO_INIT	BOOLEAN 8BIT 16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED

GLOBALSHARED_VAR_FAST	- NOINIT ZERO_INIT	BOOLEAN 8BIT 16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED
GLOBALSHARED_VAR_NOCACHE	- NOINIT ZERO_INIT	BOOLEAN 8BIT 16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED
GLOBALSHARED_CONST	-	BOOLEAN 8BIT 16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED
GLOBALSHARED_CONST_FAST	-	BOOLEAN 8BIT 16BIT 32BIT UNSPECIFIED
APPSHARED_0X<application bitmask>_VAR_NOCACHE	NOINIT	UNSPECIFIED
CORESHARED_0X<core bitmask>_VAR_NOCACHE	NOINIT	UNSPECIFIED

Table 4-1 Provided MemMap Section Specifiers


**Note**

The < application bitmask >: Is a bitmask that specifies all OS applications which are sharing the section.


**Note**

The < core bitmask >: Is a bitmask that specifies all cores which are sharing the section.

### 4.3.1.1 Usage of MemMap Macros



#### Example

```
#define OS_START_SEC_MyAppl_VAR_FAST_NOINIT_UNSPECIFIED
#include "MemMap.h"

uint16 MyApplicationVariable;

#define OS_STOP_SEC_MyAppl_VAR_FAST_NOINIT_UNSPECIFIED
#include "MemMap.h"
```

This code snippet puts the user variable into an OS application section.

### 4.3.1.2 Resulting sections

The usage of the above described macros will result in the following memory sections:

SectionType	Content / Description
OS_CODE	> OS Code
OS_INTVEC_CODE	> Interrupt vector table in case the system needs one generic vector table for all cores
OS_INTVEC_CORE<Core Id>_CODE	> Interrupt vector table of one specific core
OS_EXCVEC_CORE<Core Id>_CODE	> Exception vector table of one core

Table 4-2 MemMap Code Sections Descriptions

The resulting sections for callouts are generated in dependency of the configuration attribute “/MICROSAR/Os/OsOS/OsGenerateMemMap”.

OsGenerateMemMap	Section	Content
USERCODE_AND_STACKS_GROUPED_PER_CORE	OS_USER_CORE<Core Id>_CODE	> Code of all Tasks, ISRs and all other user callouts which are mapped on one core.
COMPLETE	OS_<Callout>_CODE	> Code of one Task or one ISR or one OS Hook or other callouts.

Table 4-3 MemMap Callout Code Sections Descriptions



#### Note

The MPU may be set up to grant execution from the whole address space.

SectionType	Content / Description
OS_CONST	> OS constant data
OS_CONST_FAST	> OS constant data for fast memory
OS_INTVEC_CONST	> Interrupt vector table in case the system needs one generic vector table for all cores
OS_CORE<Core Id>_CONST	> OS constant data related to one specific core
OS_CORE<Core Id>_CONST_FAST	> OS constant data related to one specific for fast memory
OS_INTVEC_CORE<Core Id>_CONST	> Interrupt vector table of one specific core
OS_EXCVEC_CORE<Core Id>_CONST	> Exception vector table of one core
OS_NONAUTOSAR_CORE<Core Id>_CONST	> OS constant data of a non-AUTOSAR core
OS_NONAUTOSAR_CORE<Core Id>_CONST_FAST	> OS constant data of a non-AUTOSAR core with shord addressing
OS_GLOBALSHARED_CONST	> Constants which shall be shared among core boundaries
OS_GLOBALSHARED_CONST_FAST	> Constants which shall be shared among core boundaries and which use short addressing accesses (e.g. by base address pointer)
OS_<Task/IsrName>_CONST	> Thread specific constants
OS_<Task/IsrName>_CONST_FAST	> Thread specific constants which use short addressing accesses (e.g. by base address pointer)
OS_<ApplicationName>_CONST	> Application specific constants
OS_<ApplicationName>_CONST_FAST	> Application specific constants which use short addressing accesses (e.g. by base address pointer)

Table 4-4 MemMap Const Sections Descriptions


**Note**

The MPU may be set up to grant read access to const sections from all runtime contexts (trusted and non-trusted)

Section	Content
OS_VAR_NOCACHE	OS global variables. All cores may

OS_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT	have to access these variables.
OS_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE	
OS_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE_NOINIT	
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR	OS core local variables. These variables are never accessed from foreign cores.
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST	
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOINIT	
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOINIT	
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOCACHE	
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE	
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT	
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE_NOINIT	
OS_PUBLIC_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOINIT	OS core local variables. These variables may also be accessed from foreign cores
OS_PUBLIC_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOINIT	
OS_APPSHARED_0X<application bitmask>_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT	OS optimized spinlock variables. Only OS applications specified by <application bitmask> have access to them.
OS_CORESHARED_0X<core bitmask>_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT	OS Standard/Optimized spinlock variables. IOC data structures. All cores which are specified by <core bitmask> have access to them.
OS_NONAUTOSAR_CORE<Core Id>_VAR	User core local variables of non-AUTOSAR cores. Access to these from foreign cores may be allowed.
OS_NONAUTOSAR_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST	
OS_NONAUTOSAR_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOINIT	
OS_NONAUTOSAR_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOINIT	

Section	Content
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR	User global shared variables. All cores have access to them.
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_FAST	
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_NOINIT	
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_FAST_NOINIT	
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_ZERO_INIT	
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_NOCACHE	
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE	



OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT	User application private variables. Only application members and other trusted software may have access to them.
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE_NOINIT	
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_NOCACHE_ZERO_INIT	
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR	
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_FAST	
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_NOINIT	
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_FAST_NOINIT	
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_FAST_ZERO_INIT	
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_NOCACHE	
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE	
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT	
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE_NOINIT	
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_NOCACHE_ZERO_INIT	

Section	Content
OS_<Task/IsrName>_VAR	User thread private variables. Only the owning thread and other trusted software may have access to them
OS_<Task/IsrName>_VAR_FAST	
OS_<Task/IsrName>_VAR_NOINIT	
OS_<Task/IsrName>_VAR_FAST_NOINIT	
OS_<Task/IsrName>_VAR_ZERO_INIT	
OS_BARRIER_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT	OS synchronization barriers. Only the OS must have access to them. They will be accessed from all cores
OS_BARRIER_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE_NOINIT	
OS_CORESTATUS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_ NOCACHE_NOINIT	Startup state of each physical core. Only the OS must have access to them. They will be written by the master core and the owning core itself, and read from all cores.
OS_CORESTATUS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE_NOINIT	

Table 4-5 MemMap Variable Sections Descriptions

The resulting sections for stacks are generated in dependency of the configuration attribute “/MICROSAR/Os/OsOS/OsGenerateMemMap”.

OsGenerateMemMap	Section	Content
USERCODE_AND_STACKS_GROUPED_PER_CORE	OS_STACK_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOINIT	Contains all stacks of one core. Only the current running software has access to the stack. Software which runs on a foreign core must not have access to it.
COMPLETE	OS_STACK_<StackName>_VAR_NOINIT	Contains one OS stack. Only the current running software has access to the stack. Software which runs on a foreign core must not have access to it.

Table 4-6 MemMap Variable Stack Sections Descriptions



#### Notes

Sections which contain the keyword “FAST” are intended to be linked into fast RAM.  
Sections which contain the keyword “NOCACHE” must never be linked into cacheable memory.  
Sections which contain the keyword “NOINIT” contain non-initialized variables.  
Sections which contain the keyword “ZERO\_INIT” contain zero initialized variables.

### 4.3.1.3 Access Rights to Variable Sections

The table shows the recommended access rights to the sections.

Section	Local Core Trusted	Local core non trusted	Foreign core trusted	Foreign core non trusted
OS_VAR_NOCACHE	RW	RO	RW	RO
OS_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT				
OS_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE				
OS_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE_NOINIT				
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR	RW	RO	RO	RO
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST				
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOINIT				
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOINIT				
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOCACHE				
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE				
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT				
OS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE_NOINIT				
OS_PUBLIC_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOINIT	RW	RO	RW	RO
OS_PUBLIC_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOINIT				
OS_NONAUTOSAR_CORE<Core Id>_VAR	RW	RO	RW	RO
OS_NONAUTOSAR_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST				
OS_NONAUTOSAR_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOINIT				
OS_NONAUTOSAR_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOINIT				
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR	RW	RW	RW	RW
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_FAST				
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_NOINIT				
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_FAST_NOINIT				
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_ZERO_INIT				
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_NOCACHE				
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE				
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT				
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE_NOINIT				
OS_GLOBALSHARED_VAR_NOCACHE_ZERO_INIT				

Section	Local Core Trusted	Local core non trusted	Foreign core trusted	Foreign core non trusted
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR	RW	RW	RW	RO
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_FAST				
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_NOINIT				
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_FAST_NOINIT				
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_FAST_ZERO_INIT				
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_NOCACHE				
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE				
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT				
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE_NOINIT				
OS_<ApplicationName>_VAR_NOCACHE_ZERO_INIT				
OS_<Task/IsrName>_VAR	RW	RW	RW	RO
OS_<Task/IsrName>_VAR_FAST				
OS_<Task/IsrName>_VAR_NOINIT				
OS_<Task/IsrName>_VAR_FAST_NOINIT				
OS_<Task/IsrName>_VAR_ZERO_INIT				
OS_BARRIER_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT	RW	RO	RW	RO
OS_BARRIER_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE_NOINIT				
OS_CORESTATUS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT	RW	RO	RW	RO
OS_CORESTATUS_CORE<Core Id>_VAR_FAST_NOCACHE_NOINIT				

Table 4-7 Recommended Section Access Rights

**Note**

The access to the stack section is handled completely by MICROSAR OS

**Note**

The table is only valid for cores which have the same diagnostic level. Cores with a lower diagnostic level must never interact with data from a core with a higher diagnostic level.

#### 4.3.1.4 Access Rights to Shared Data Sections

Section	Access Rights
OS_APPSHARED_0X<application bitmask>_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT	Only applications which are specified by the <application bitmask> shall have read / write access. The bitmasks of applications may be looked up in "Os_Types_Lcfg.h" > "ApplicationType"
OS_CORESHARED_0X<core bitmask>_VAR_NOCACHE_NOINIT	Only cores which are specified by the <core bitmask> shall have read / write access. The bitmasks of cores may be looked up in "Os_Hal_Lcfg.h" > "CoreIdType"

Table 4-8 Recommended Spinlock Section Access Rights

#### 4.3.2 Link Sections

Once variables have been put into OS sections (by usage of the section specifiers described in 4.3.1.1) the sections would have to be linked.

Therefore MICROSAR OS generates linker command files which utilize the linkage of those sections.

Linker Command Filename	Content
Os_Link_<Core>.<FileSuffix>	All data and code sections which are bound to a core
Os_Link.<FileSuffix>	All data and code sections which are global
Os_Link_<Core>_Stacks.<FileSuffix>	all stacks of a core

Table 4-9 List of Generated Linker Command Files



##### Note

<Core> is the logical core ID

<FileSuffix> is the suffix for linker command files. It depends on the used compiler.

##### 4.3.2.1 Pre-Process Linker Command Files

The generated linker command files uses C pre-processor statements. Some Linkers don't understand pre-processor statements. These Linkers require a pre-processing step on the linker command files.

##### Windriver DiabData

The pre-processor should be used on command line to pre-process the linker command files e.g.:

```
dcc.exe -P Os_Link.dld -o Os_Link_new.dld
```

#### 4.3.2.2 Simple Linker Defines

The following defines are used to select groups of OS sections from the linker command files.

Select OS code	OS_LINK_CODE
Select an interrupt vector table	OS_LINK_INTVEC_CODE
Select an exception vector table	OS_LINK_EXCVEC_CODE
Select user callouts (Tasks, ISRs, Hooks)	OS_LINK_CALLOUT_CODE
Select constants related to an interrupt vector table	OS_LINK_INTVEC_CONST
Select constants related to an exception vector table	OS_LINK_EXCVEC_CONST
Select OS stacks	OS_LINK_KERNEL_STACKS



##### Example

```
#define OS_LINK_INTVEC_CODE
#include Os_Link_Core0.lsl
```

Selects the interrupt vector table from the included linker command file for linking.

#### 4.3.2.3 Hierarchical Linker Defines

The linker command files are intended to be included into a main linker command file. Single sections or group of sections can be selected for linkage by usage of C-like defines. This mechanism is similar to the MemMap mechanism of AUTOSAR. The linker defines of MICROSAR OS uses a hierarchical syntax. The more one walks down in the hierarchy the less sections are selected.



##### Note

Once one have made the decision for a specific hierarchical level one will have to stick to this level throughout the linker defines group. Otherwise there may be multiple section definitions.

#### 4.3.2.4 Selecting OS constants

These are hierarchical linker defines

Prefix	Optional Hierarchy level 1
OS_LINK_CONST_KERNEL	_NEAR _FAR

Table 4-10 OS constants linker define group



### Example

```
#define OS_LINK_CONST_KERNEL
#include Os_Link_Core0.lsl
```

Selects all OS constants.



### Example

```
#define OS_LINK_CONST_KERNEL_NEAR
#include Os_Link_Core0.lsl
```

Selects all near addressable OS constants only.

## 4.3.2.5 Selecting OS variables

These are hierarchical linker defines

Prefix	Optional Hierarchy level 1	Optional Hierarchy level 2	Optional Hierarchy level 3
OS_LINK_VAR_KERNEL	_NEAR _FAR	_CACHE _NOCACHE	_INIT _NOINIT

Table 4-11 OS variables linker define group



### Example

```
#define OS_LINK_VAR_KERNEL
#include Os_Link_Core0.lsl
```

Selects all OS variables.



### Example

```
#define OS_LINK_VAR_KERNEL_NEAR_CACHE
#include Os_Link_Core0.lsl
```

Selects all OS variables which are near addressable and cacheable.



### 4.3.2.6 Selecting special OS Variables

These are hierarchical linker defines

Prefix	Optional Hierarchy level 1
OS_LINK_KERNEL_BARRIERS	_NEAR _FAR
OS_LINK_KERNEL_CORESTATUS	
OS_LINK_KERNEL_TRACE	

Table 4-12 OS Barriers and Core status linker define group



#### Example

```
#define OS_LINK_KERNEL_BARRIERS
#include Os_Link_Core0.lsl
```

Selects all OS Barriers.



#### Example

```
#define OS_LINK_KERNEL_CORESTATUS
#include Os_Link_Core0.lsl
```

Selects all OS core state variables.

Prefix	Optional Hierarchy level 1	Owner Bitmask	Optional Hierarchy level 2
OS_LINK_VAR	_APPSHARED	_0X<application bitmask>	_NEAR
	_CORESHARED	_0X<core bitmask>	_FAR



#### Example

```
#define OS_LINK_VAR_APPSHARED
#include Os_Link.lsl
```

Selects all OS application shared variables

### 4.3.2.7 Selecting User Constant Sections

These are hierarchical linker defines

Prefix	Optional Hierarchy level 1	Owner Name	Optional Hierarchy level 2
OS_LINK_CONST	_APP	<Owner Name>	_NEAR _FAR
	_TASK		
	_ISR		
	_GLOBALSHARED	---	

Table 4-13 User constants linker define group



#### Example

```
#define OS_LINK_CONST_APP_<ApplicationName>
#include Os_Link_Core0.lsl
```

Selects all constants which belong to the OS application <ApplicationName>



#### Example

```
#define OS_LINK_CONST_ISR_<ISRName>_FAR
#include Os_Link_Core0.lsl
```

Selects all constants which belong to the ISR <ISRName> which have far addressing

#### 4.3.2.8 Selecting User Variable Sections

These are hierarchical linker defines

Prefix	Optional Hierarchy level 1	Owner Name	Optional Hierarchy level 2	Optional Hierarchy level 3	Optional Hierarchy level 4
OS_LINK_VAR	_APP	<Owner Name>	_NEAR _FAR	_CACHE _NOCACHE	_INIT _NOINIT _ZEROINIT
	_TASK				
	_ISR				
	_GLOBALSHARED	---			

Table 4-14 User variables linker define group



##### Example

```
#define OS_LINK_VAR_APP <ApplicationName>
#include Os_Link_Core0.lsl
```

Selects all variables which belong to the OS application <ApplicationName>

**Example**

```
#define OS_LINK_VAR_APP_<ApplicationName>_FAR_CACHE_INIT  
#include Os_Link_Core0.lsl
```

Selects all variables which belong to the OS application <ApplicationName> which have far addressing, are cacheable and are initialized

### 4.3.3 Section Symbols

The linker command files described in 4.3.2 also generate section start and stop symbols which can be used to configure start and end addresses of MPU regions, peripheral regions or access check region objects.

The generated linker section start and stop symbols have the following syntax:

`_OS_<SectionType>_START`

`_OS_<SectionType>_END`

**Note**

For platform RH850 with compiler Green Hills the linker symbols which are used in configurator must omit the underscore prefix:

`OS_<SectionType>_START`

`OS_<SectionType>_END`

**Example**

Const data which belongs to section `OS_MyAppl_CONST` is included within the symbols

`_OS_MyAppl_CONST_START`

`_OS_MyAppl_CONST_END`

Data which belongs to section `OS_MyAppl_VAR_FAST` is included within the symbols

`_OS_MyAppl_VAR_FAST_START`

`_OS_MyAppl_VAR_FAST_END`

Data which belongs to section `OS_MyTask_VAR_FAST` is included within the symbols

`_OS_MyTask_VAR_FAST_START`

`_OS_MyTask_VAR_FAST_END`

**Note**

For ARM compiler, the OS generator will not generate section start and stop symbols. However, the ARM linker will provide region-related symbols with special patterns (e.g. `Image$$region_name$$Base` or `Load$$region_name$$Base`), which can be used to configure start and end addresses of MPU regions, peripheral regions or access check region objects. Detailed information about the region-related symbols can be found in the user guide of the ARM compiler.

#### 4.3.3.1 Aggregation of Data Sections

Additional start and stop linker symbols are generated which contain all data sections of applications, tasks and ISRs. These symbols can be used to configure start and end addresses of MPU regions, peripheral regions or access check region objects.

These start and stop linker symbols have the syntax:

`_OS_<SectionOwner>_VAR_ALL_START`

`_OS_<SectionOwner>_VAR_ALL_END`

<SectionOwner> is name of applications, tasks and CAT2 ISRs used in configurator.

**Note**

For platform RH850 with compiler Green Hills the linker symbols which are used in configurator must omit the underscore prefix:

`OS_<SectionOwner>_VAR_ALL_START`

`OS_<SectionOwner>_VAR_ALL_END`

**Example**

All data sections which belong to application “MyAppl” are included within the symbols

`_OS_MyAppl_VAR_ALL_START`

`_OS_MyAppl_VAR_ALL_END`

All data sections which belong to task “MyTask” are included within the symbols

`_OS_MyTask_VAR_ALL_START`

`_OS_MyTask_VAR_ALL_END`

All data sections which belong to CAT2 ISR “MyISR” are included within the symbols

`_OS_MyISR_VAR_ALL_START`

`_OS_MyISR_VAR_ALL_END`

## 4.4 Static Code Analysis

**Note**

When running tools for static code analysis (e.g. MISRA, MSSV), the pre-processor definition `OS_STATIC_CODE_ANALYSIS` has to be set during analysis. It switches off compiler specific keywords and inline assembler parts. Typically code analysis tools cannot deal with such code parts.

## 4.5 Configuration of X-Signals

This chapter describes how X-Signals are configured for cross core API calls.

1. Add an "OsCoreXSignalChannel" to an "OsCore" object. This core will be the sender of the X-Signal.
2. Specify the queue size of the channel with the "OsCoreXSignalChannelSize" attribute.
3. Add an X-Signal receiver ISR. It must be of category 2.
4. Assign this ISR to be the X-Signal receiver "OsCore/OsCoreXSignalChannelReceiverIsr".
5. Configure an appropriate interrupt priority for the receiver ISR (see the following chapters for details on your used platform). The configured priority must follow the rules listed in Table 3-3.
6. Choose an appropriate interrupt source for the receiver ISR (see the following chapters for details on your used platform).
7. Add the "OsIsrXSignalReceiver" to the receiver ISR and select the provided APIs (callable from the sender core) with the "OsIsrXSignalReceiverProvidedApis" attribute.



### Note

The DaVinci Configurator provides solving actions which support the correct configuration of X-Signals.

### 4.5.1 TriCore Aurix Family

Logical Priority	A low number for OsIsrInterruptPriority attribute means a low logical priority
X-Signal ISR Interrupt Priority	Beside the rules listed in Table 3-3 the OsIsrInterruptPriority can be chosen freely.
X-Signal ISR Interrupt Source	Any interrupt source, which is not used by other modules, may be used for the X-Signal ISR. The offset of the SRC register of the used interrupt source has to be specified for OsIsrInterruptSource.

### 4.5.2 RH850 Family

Logical Priority	A low number for OsIsrInterruptPriority attribute means a high logical priority
X-Signal ISR Interrupt Priority	Beside the rules listed in Table 3-3 the OsIsrInterruptPriority can be chosen freely.
X-Signal ISR Interrupt Source	Only interrupt sources of type INTIPIRn can be used. Available sources INTIPIRn are listed in the hardware manual of used derivative.

### 4.5.3 Power PC Family

Logical Priority	A low number for OsSrlInterruptPriority attribute means a low logical priority
X-Signal ISR Interrupt Priority	Beside the rules listed in Table 3-3 the OsSrlInterruptPriority can be chosen freely.
X-Signal ISR Interrupt Source	Any Interrupt source of the available software interrupts may be used.

### 4.5.4 ARM Family

	NVIC Interrupt Controller – TDA2x	GIC Interrupt Controller
Logical Priority	A low number for OsSrlInterruptPriority attribute means a high logical priority	
X-Signal ISR Interrupt Priority	Beside the rules listed in Table 3-3 the OsSrlInterruptPriority can be chosen freely.	
X-Signal ISR Interrupt Source	Interrupt source 19 has to be used for the X-Signal ISRs.	The interrupt sources 0..15 have to be used for the X-Signal ISR.

### 4.5.5 VTT OS

Logical Priority	A low number for OsSrlInterruptPriority attribute means a low logical priority
X-Signal ISR Interrupt Priority	Beside the rules listed in Table 3-3 the OsSrlInterruptPriority can be chosen freely.
X-Signal ISR Interrupt Source	Any interrupt source, which is not used by other modules, may be used for the X-Signal ISR.

## 4.6 OS generated objects

In dependency of its configuration MICROSAR OS may add other OS configuration objects to it.

### 4.6.1 System Application

Type	OsApplication
Name	SystemApplication_<CoreName>
Condition	Is added when the OsCore <CoreName> is configured to be an AUTOSAR core.
Features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; A system application contains the OS objects                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; IdleTask_&lt;CoreName&gt;</li> <li>&gt; TpCounter_&lt;CoreName&gt;</li> <li>&gt; XSignalSrl_&lt;CoreName&gt;</li> <li>&gt; CounterSrl_TpCounter_&lt;CoreName&gt;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



### 4.6.2 Idle Task

Type	OsTask
Name	IdleTask_<CoreName>
Condition	Is added when the OsCore <CoreName> is configured to be an AUTOSAR core.
Features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; Has the lowest priority of all tasks assigned to the same core.</li><li>&gt; Is fully preemptive.</li><li>&gt; Is implemented by the OS</li></ul>



#### Idle Task Priority

The generator has a special treatment for the idle task. The idle task has the virtual priority 0xFFFFFFFF to differentiate it from regular tasks. It will be generated to have the lowest priority, even if there are tasks configured with priority 0.



#### User Code Execution

The idle task is implemented by the OS to simplify scheduling and idle treatment. The OS does not rely on execution of the idle task. Implement an additional task with priority 0, if user code execution during idle time is needed.

### 4.6.3 Timer ISR

Type	OsIsr
Name	CounterIsr_<CoreName>
Condition	Is added if a hardware OsCounter is configured to have a driver (attribute "OsCounterDriver").
Features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; Is Implemented by the OS.</li><li>&gt; Handles the system timer counter, alarms and scheduletables which are assigned to the core.</li></ul>

### 4.6.4 System Timer Counter

Type	OsCounter
Name	SystemTimer
Condition	Is added optionally within the recommended configuration.
Features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; Is used for OSEK backward compatibility</li></ul>

#### 4.6.5 Timing Protection Counter

Type	OsCounter
Name	TpCounter_<CoreName>
Condition	Is added when OsTask/IsrTimingProtection parameters are configured on the core.
Features	> Handles all times related to timing protection

#### 4.6.6 Timing protection ISR

Type	OsIsr
Name	CounterIsr_TpCounter_<CoreName>
Condition	Is added when OsTask/IsrTimingProtection parameters are configured on the core.
Features	> Interrupt service routine of the timing protection feature

#### 4.6.7 Resource Scheduler

Type	OsResource
Name	RES_SCHEDULER_<CoreName>
Condition	For each core the resource scheduler is added when OsUseResScheduler is set to TRUE.
Features	> Is automatically assigned to all tasks of core <CoreName>

#### 4.6.8 X-Signal ISR

Type	OsIsr
Name	XSignalIsr_<CoreName>
Condition	Is added when an X-Signal channel is configured on the core.
Features	> Handles cross core requests.

#### 4.6.9 IOC Spinlocks

Type	OsSpinlock
Name	locSpinlock_<IOC Name>
Condition	Is added when an IOC is configured which requires cross core communication.
Features	> Each IOC has its own spinlock to reduce core wait times

## 4.7 VTT OS Specifics

### 4.7.1 Configuration

As described in [6] all VTT configuration parameters are derived from the hardware target. The only exceptions are the ISR objects for the VTT OS.

- ➔ ISRs from other Vector MICROSAR BSW vVIRTUALtarget driver modules (e.g. VTTCan) are inserted automatically by the respective BSW module.
- ➔ ISRs from other modules and user ISRs have to be added separately.
- ➔ Interrupt levels for all ISRs have to be configured manually. VTT OS knows interrupt levels from 1 to 200 (where 1 is the lowest priority and 200 the highest).

### 4.7.2 CANoe Interface

A VTT OS is simulated within the CANoe simulation software. There are a set of API functions which are capable to communicate with CANoe (e.g. sending a message on the CAN bus).

These API functions are prefixed with “CANoeAPI\_”.

The available set of API functions can be looked up in the delivered header “CANoeApi.h”.

#### 4.7.2.1 Idle Task behavior with VTT OS

Any idle task which runs within the VTT OS must call the function “CANoeAPI\_ConsumeTicks” (see description in CANoeApi.h).



#### Caution

If the call of “CANoeAPI\_ConsumeTicks” is missing within the idle task, the CANoe windows application won't respond any longer!

There are two possible solutions which solves this problem:

1. The OS generated idle task (see 4.6.2) calls this function by default. The application has to ensure that this idle task is entered cyclically.
2. It may be that the OS idle task is never executed, because there is a higher priority application idle task. This application idle task must implement a cyclic call of “CANoeAPI\_ConsumeTicks” instead of the OS idle task.

## 4.8 POSIX OS Specifics

### 4.8.1 Configuration

POSIX OS configuration parameters are not derived from the hardware target.

A virtual interrupt controller is implemented in order to simulate the hardware behaviour. The maximum configurable values are:

- ➔ 1000 Interrupt sources.
- ➔ 100 Interrupt levels (ascending priority).

### 4.8.2 Posix Interface

The set of used POSIX libraries are included in the file: `Os_Hal_Compiler_Gcc_types.h`.

The recommended POSIX standard version is at least IEEE Std 1003.1-2008.

## 4.9 User include files

Within some features of MICROSAR OS it may be necessary to provide foreign data types to the OS.

This can be done by referencing user headers within the OS configuration.

The features “IOC” and “trusted functions stub generation” are relying on such include mechanisms.

	Configuration	Content
IOC	IOC include files are configured with the IOC attribute "OsIocIncludeHeader". A list of include files may be specified here.	The headers have to provide > Definitions of foreign OS data types which are used within IOC communication.
Trusted Functions	Include files which are needed for trusted function feature are configured within the application attribute "OsAppCalloutStubsIncludeHeader". A list of include files may be specified here.	The headers have to provide > The definitions of foreign OS data types which are used as trusted functions parameters or return values.



### Caution

All user include files need to implement a double inclusion preventer!

#### 4.10 Preprocessing of assembler language files

Dependent on the hardware platform, MICROSAR OS may use preprocessing of assembly language files. However, some of the supported compiler tool chains do not allow to preprocess assembly language files with the normal C preprocessor. Therefore, the compiler or the assembler may state some error messages.

In such a case, another preprocessor may be used.



##### Example

The following compiler toolsuite does not support preprocessing of assembly language files: TI compiler (Texas Instruments).

The following tool of the GNU compiler collection has shown to work correctly on the files delivered with MICROSAR OS:

cpp (tdm-1) 4.9.2

It should be used in the following way:

```
cpp.exe -P -DOS_CFG_DERIVATIVEGROUP_<YourDerivativeGroup>  
        -DOS_CFG_COMPILER_TEXASINSTRUMENTS  
        -I$(PATH_OS_IMPLEMENTATION) -I$(PATH_OS_GENDATA)  
        <YourAssemblyFile>.asm -o $(PATH_OUTPUT)
```

## 4.11 Configuration of Interrupt Mapping

This chapter outlines the support for configuring the interrupt mapping of certain interrupts to a hardware defined type.

### 4.11.1 TriCore Aurix Family

Supported Interrupt Type	DMA
ISR Category	Category 2 must be used
Supported on derivative families	All

After mapping an interrupt to the DMA, the DMA Interrupt controller is initialized by the OS and the interrupt is routed to the controller. The configuration of the DMA controller must be done by the user.

The mapped interrupt is not in the generated core interrupt vector table and an UnhandledInterrupt handler is generated.

### 4.11.2 ARM Family

#### 4.11.2.1 Traveo

Supported Interrupt Type	FIQ
ISR Category	Category 0 must be used
Supported on derivative families	Traveo

After mapping an interrupt to FIQ, the interrupt is added to the generated FIQ interrupt Vector table.

#### 4.11.2.2 Traveo 2

Supported Interrupt Type	CoreInternal, CoreExternalIRQ0..CoreExternalIRQ7
ISR Category	Any
Supported on derivative families	Traveo 2

The Interrupt Mapping feature on Traveo 2 is used to map Core external peripheral interrupt sources to one of the 8 CoreExternalIRQ channels.

After mapping an interrupt to any CoreExternalIRQ channel, the interrupt is added to the generated System Interrupt Vector Table. An interrupt mapped to a CoreInternal interrupt type will be treated as a normal core local interrupt source.

## 4.12 Stack Summary

The DaVinci configurator provides an overview of all internal calculated stacks in a separated table in /MICROSAR/OS/OSOS/OSStackSummary.

For example, this overview table can be used to determine which task uses which stack and how the size is configured.

**Note**

This stack summary is automatically created and updated during configuration by the OS generator. Manual configuration of stacks in this summary is not supported.

The size must be configured at the stack size parameter of the container which is referenced as user (e.g. `OsTaskStackSize`).

**Basic Knowledge**

For shared stacks the biggest configured stack size of all users is used to set up the stack size in the summary.



## 5 API Description

This chapter lists all API service functions which are provided by MICROSAR OS.

### 5.1 Specified OS services

The OS provides the following services which are specified within the AUTOSAR OS specification.

#### 5.1.1 StartCore

Prototype	
<code>void <b>StartCore</b> (CoreIdType CoreID, StatusType *Status)</code>	
Parameter	
CoreID [in]	The core to start.
Status [out]	Status code.
Return code	
void	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No Error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:)</li><li>&gt; - Core ID is invalid.</li><li>&gt; - Core is no AUTOSAR core. E_OS_ACCESS (EXTENDED status:) The function was called after starting the OS. E_OS_STATE (EXTENDED status:) The Core is already activated.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service StartCore().	
Particularities and Limitations	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; Pre-Condition: Supervisor mode. Pre-Condition: Given object pointer(s) are valid.</li></ul> Starts the core given by CoreID that is controlled by the AUTOSAR OS. This API is allowed to be used from AUTOSAR and non-AUTOSAR cores.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; -</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Non-Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-1 StartCore

### 5.1.2 StartNonAutosarCore

Prototype	
void <b>StartNonAutosarCore</b> (CoreIdType CoreID, StatusType *Status)	
Parameter	
CoreID	The core to start.
Status [out]	Status code.
Return code	
void	E_OK No Error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Core ID is invalid. E_OS_STATE (EXTENDED status:) The Core is already activated.
Functional Description	
OS service StartNonAutosarCore().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: Supervisor mode. Starts the core given by CoreID that is not controlled by the AUTOSAR OS.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; -</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Non-Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-2 StartNonAutosarCore

### 5.1.3 GetCoreID

Prototype	
CoreIdType <b>GetCoreID</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
CoreIdType	Unique ID of the calling core.
Functional Description	
OS service GetCoreID().	
Particularities and Limitations	
<p>Pre-Condition: None</p> <p>Returns the unique logical core identifier of the core on which the function is called. The mapping of physical cores to logical CoreIDs is implementation specific. This API is allowed to be used from AUTOSAR cores only. If the API is required on a non-AUTOSAR core, it is possible to configure the core as an AUTOSAR core but start it as a non-AUTOSAR core using the StartNonAutosarCore() API.</p>	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; ANY</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-3 GetCoreID

### 5.1.4 GetNumberOfActivatedCores

Prototype	
uint32 <b>GetNumberOfActivatedCores</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
uint32	Number of cores activated by the StartCore() function.
Functional Description	
OS service GetNumberOfActivatedCores().	
Particularities and Limitations	
<p>Pre-Condition: None</p> <p>The function returns the number of cores activated by the StartCore() function. AUTOSAR specifies this function to be usable from task and ISR call level. But this function does not explicitly perform any call context checks. There is no need to, because it is a primitive getter function.</p>	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li> <li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li> <li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li> </ul>	

Table 5-4 GetNumberOfActivatedCores

### 5.1.5 GetActiveApplicationMode

Prototype	
AppModeType <b>GetActiveApplicationMode</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
AppModeType	Current Application Mode
Functional Description	
OS service GetActiveApplicationMode().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
This service returns the current application mode.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK STARTHOOK SHUTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-5 GetActiveApplicationMode

### 5.1.6 StartOS

Prototype	
void <b>StartOS</b> (AppModeType Mode)	
Parameter	
Mode [in]	The application mode in which the OS shall start.
Return code	
void	none
Functional Description	
OS service StartOS().	
Particularities and Limitations	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; Pre-Condition: Supervisor mode. Pre-Condition: Os_Init() has been called before.</li></ul> Starts the operating system in a given application mode.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; -</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Non-Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-6 StartOS

### 5.1.7 ShutdownOS

Prototype	
void <b>ShutdownOS</b> (StatusType Error)	
Parameter	
Error	Error code which shall be passed to the ShutdownHook()
Return code	
void	none
Functional Description	
OS service ShutdownOS().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None This function shall shutdown the core on which it was called. Only allowed in trusted applications. In case that ShutdownOS() is called from an invalid context, OS_STATUS_CALLEVEL is reported via the ProtectionHook.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK STARTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-7 ShutdownOS

### 5.1.8 ShutdownAllCores

Prototype	
void <b>ShutdownAllCores</b> (StatusType Error)	
Parameter	
Error [in]	This is the error code which shall be passed to the ShutdownHook().
Return code	
void	none
Functional Description	
OS service ShutdownAllCores().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None Propagates a shutdown request to all started AUTOSAR cores and performs a shutdown itself afterwards. Only allowed in trusted applications.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK STARTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-8 ShutdownAllCores



### 5.1.9 ControllIdle

Prototype	
StatusType <b>ControllIdle</b> (CoreIdType CoreID, IdleModeType IdleMode)	
Parameter	
CoreID [in]	Selects the core which idle mode is set
IdleMode [in]	The mode which shall be performed during idle time
Return code	
StatusType	E_OK No error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status): Invalid core and/or invalid IdleMode. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.
Functional Description	
OS service ControllIdle().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
This API allows the caller to select the idle mode action which is performed during idle time of the OS (e.g. if no Task/ISR is active). The real idle modes are hardware dependent and not standardized. The default idle mode on each core is IDLE_NO_HALT.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Non-Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-9 ControllIdle

### 5.1.10 GetSpinlock

Prototype	
StatusType <b>GetSpinlock</b> (SpinlockIdType SpinlockId)	
Parameter	
SpinlockId [in]	The spinlock which shall be locked.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid SpinlockID. E_OS_INTERFERENCE_DEADLOCK (EXTENDED status:) Spinlock already occupied by a task/ISR of the same core. E_OS_NESTING_DEADLOCK (EXTENDED status:) Invalid Spinlock allocation order. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service GetSpinlock().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
Allocates the requested spinlock for the caller. If it is already locked, the function performs active around until the spinlock becomes available again.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-10 GetSpinlock

### 5.1.11 ReleaseSpinlock

Prototype	
StatusType <b>ReleaseSpinlock</b> (SpinlockIdType SpinlockId)	
Parameter	
SpinlockId [in]	The spinlock which shall be released.
Return code	
StatusType	E_OK No error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid SpinlockID. E_OS_STATE (EXTENDED status:) The caller is not the owner of the given spinlock. E_OS_NOFUNC (EXTENDED status:) The caller tries to release a spinlock while another spinlock has to be released before. E_OS_RESOURCE (EXTENDED status:) Spinlock and Resource API not used in LIFO order. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:) Caller's access rights are not sufficient. This error may occur in combination with trusted functions.
Functional Description	
OS service ReleaseSpinlock().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None ReleaseSpinlock releases a spinlock variable that was occupied before. Before terminating a task/ISR all spinlock variables that have been occupied with GetSpinlock() shall be released. The error E_OS_CALLEVEL is already checked by E_OS_STATE. See Os_SpinlockRelease() for details.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-11 ReleaseSpinlock

### 5.1.12 TryToGetSpinlock

Prototype	
StatusType <b>TryToGetSpinlock</b> (SpinlockIdType SpinlockId, TryToGetSpinlockType *Success)	
Parameter	
SpinlockId [in]	The spinlock which shall be locked.
Success [out]	The result of the allocation attempt.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid SpinlockID. E_OS_INTERFERENCE_DEADLOCK (EXTENDED status:) Spinlock already occupied by a task/ISR of the same core. E_OS_NESTING_DEADLOCK (EXTENDED status:) Invalid Spinlock allocation order. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service TryToGetSpinlock().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
Allocates the requested spinlock for the caller. If it is already locked, the function returns.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-12 TryToGetSpinlock

### 5.1.13 DisableAllInterrupts

Prototype	
void <b>DisableAllInterrupts</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void	none
Functional Description	
OS service DisableAllInterrupts()..	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: Not already in DisableAllInterrupts() sequence. Disables category 1 and category 2 ISRs. If timing protection is configured, the timing protection interrupt is not affected.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK STARTHOOK SHUTHOOK ALARMHOOK PROTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-13 DisableAllInterrupts

### 5.1.14 EnableAllInterrupts

Prototype	
void <b>EnableAllInterrupts</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void	none
Functional Description	
OS service EnableAllInterrupts().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: In DisableAllInterrupts() sequence. Restores the state saved by DisableAllInterrupts().	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK STARTHOOK SHUTHOOK ALARMHOOK PROTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-14 EnableAllInterrupts

### 5.1.15 SuspendAllInterrupts

Prototype	
void <b>SuspendAllInterrupts</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void	none
Functional Description	
OS service SuspendAllInterrupts().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: Not in DisableAllInterrupts() sequence. Saves the recognition status of all interrupts and disables all interrupts for which the hardware supports disabling. This API can be called nested.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK STARTHOOK SHUTHOOK ALARMHOOK PROTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-15 SuspendAllInterrupts

### 5.1.16 ResumeAllInterrupts

Prototype	
void <b>ResumeAllInterrupts</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void	none
Functional Description	
OS service ResumeAllInterrupts().	
Particularities and Limitations	
<p>&gt; Pre-Condition: In SuspendAllInterrupts() sequence.Pre-Condition: Correct nesting sequence of suspend interrupt API.</p> <p>Restores the recognition status of all interrupts saved by the SuspendAllInterrupts() service.</p>	
Call context	
<p>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK STARTHOOK SHUTHOOK ALARMHOOK PROTHOOK</p> <p>&gt; This function is Synchronous</p> <p>&gt; This function is Reentrant</p>	

Table 5-16 ResumeAllInterrupts



### 5.1.17 SuspendOSInterrupts

Prototype	
void <b>SuspendOSInterrupts</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void	none
Functional Description	
OS service SuspendOSInterrupts().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: Not in DisableAllInterrupts() sequence. Saves the recognition status of interrupts of category 2 and disables the recognition of these interrupts. This API can be called nested.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK STARTHOOK SHUTHOOK ALARMHOOK PROTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-17 SuspendOSInterrupts

### 5.1.18 ResumeOSInterrupts

Prototype	
void <b>ResumeOSInterrupts</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void	none
Functional Description	
OS service ResumeOSInterrupts().	
Particularities and Limitations	
<p>&gt; Pre-Condition: In SuspendOSInterrupts() sequence.Pre-Condition: Correct nesting sequence of suspend interrupt API.</p> <p>Restores the recognition status of interrupts saved by the SuspendOSInterrupts() service.</p>	
Call context	
<p>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK STARTHOOK SHUTHOOK ALARMHOOK PROTHOOK</p> <p>&gt; This function is Synchronous</p> <p>&gt; This function is Reentrant</p>	

Table 5-18 ResumeOSInterrupts

### 5.1.19 ActivateTask

Prototype	
StatusType <b>ActivateTask</b> (TaskType TaskID)	
Parameter	
TaskID [in]	The task which shall be activated.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_LIMIT Too many task activations. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid TaskID. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given task's owner application is not accessible.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service ActivateTask().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
The task TaskID is transferred from the SUSPENDED state into the READY state. The operating system ensures that the task code is being executed from the first statement.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-19 ActivateTask

### 5.1.20 TerminateTask

Prototype	
StatusType <b>TerminateTask</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
StatusType	E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_RESOURCE (EXTENDED status:) Task still occupies resources. E_OS_SPINLOCK (EXTENDED status:) Task still holds spinlocks. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.
Functional Description	
OS service TerminateTask().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
This service causes the termination of the calling task. The calling task is transferred from the RUNNING state into the SUSPENDED state. This service only returns in case it detects an error.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-20 TerminateTask

### 5.1.21 ChainTask

Prototype	
StatusType <b>ChainTask</b> (TaskType TaskID)	
Parameter	
TaskID [in]	The task which shall be activated.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OS_LIMIT Too many task activations. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_RESOURCE (EXTENDED status:) Task still occupies resources. E_OS_SPINLOCK (EXTENDED status:) Task still holds spinlocks. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid TaskID. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given task's owner application is not accessible.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service ChainTask().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
After termination of the calling task the given task is activated. This service only returns in case it detects an error.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-21 ChainTask

5.1.22 Schedule

Prototype	
StatusType <b>Schedule</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
StatusType	E_OK No Error. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) The service was called from any context which is not allowed. E_OS_RESOURCE (EXTENDED status:) The service was called from a task which holds an OS resource. E_OS_SPINLOCK (EXTENDED status:) The service was called from a task which holds a spinlock. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) The service was called with disabled interrupts.
Functional Description	
OS service Schedule().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: Interrupts are enabled.	
Call context	
<div>&gt; TASK</div> <div>&gt; This function is Synchronous</div> <div>&gt; This function is Reentrant</div>	

Table 5-22 Schedule

### 5.1.23 GetTaskID

Prototype	
StatusType <b>GetTaskID</b> (TaskRefType TaskID)	
Parameter	
TaskID [out]	The current task ID.
Return code	
StatusType	E_OK No error. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_PARAM_POINTER (EXTENDED status:) Given pointer is NULL. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.
Functional Description	
OS service GetTaskID().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
Returns the ID of the task which is currently RUNNING on the local core.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK PROTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-23 GetTaskID

### 5.1.24 GetTaskState

Prototype	
FUNC (StatusType, OS_CODE) <b>GetTaskState</b> (TaskType TaskID, TaskStateRefType State)	
Parameter	
TaskID [in]	The task to be queried.
State [out]	The task's state.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid TaskID. E_OS_PARAM_POINTER (EXTENDED status:) Given pointer is NULL. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given task's owner application is not accessible.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service GetTaskState().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: The given task has to be assigned to the current core. Returns the current scheduling state of a task (RUNNING, READY, ...).	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-24 GetTaskState



### 5.1.25 GetISRID

Prototype	
ISRType <b>GetISRID</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ISRType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; Identifier of running ISR INVALID_ISR If called from</li><li>&gt; - invalid call-context,</li><li>&gt; - from a task or</li><li>&gt; - a hook which was called inside a task context.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service GetISRID().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
Return the identifier of the currently executing ISR.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PROTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-25 GetISRID

## 5.1.26 SetEvent

Prototype	
StatusType <b>SetEvent</b> (TaskType TaskID, EventMaskType Mask)	
Parameter	
TaskID [in]	The task which shall be modified.
Mask [in]	The events which shall be set.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid TaskID. E_OS_ACCESS (EXTENDED status:)</li> <li>&gt; - Task is no extended task. (Service Protection:)</li> <li>&gt; - Task's owner application is not accessible.</li> <li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient. E_OS_STATE (EXTENDED status:) Events cannot be set as the referenced task is in the SUSPENDED state. E_OS_CALLEVEL (Service Protection:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.</li> </ul>
Functional Description	
OS service SetEvent().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
The events of the given task are set according to the given event mask.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li> <li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li> <li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li> </ul>	

Table 5-26 SetEvent

### 5.1.27 ClearEvent

Prototype	
StatusType <b>ClearEvent</b> (EventMaskType Mask)	
Parameter	
Mask [in]	The events which shall be set.
Return code	
StatusType	E_OK No error. E_OS_ACCESS (EXTENDED status:) Task is no extended task. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.
Functional Description	
OS service ClearEvent().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None The events of the calling task are cleared according to the given event mask.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-27 ClearEvent

### 5.1.28 GetEvent

Prototype	
StatusType <b>GetEvent</b> (TaskType TaskID, EventMaskRefType Mask)	
Parameter	
TaskID [in]	The task which shall be queried.
Mask [out]	Events which are set.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_PARAM_POINTER (EXTENDED status:) Given pointer is NULL. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid TaskID. E_OS_ACCESS (EXTENDED status:)</li><li>&gt; - Task is no extended task. (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Task's owner application is not accessible.</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient. E_OS_STATE (EXTENDED status:) Referenced task is in SUSPENDED state. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service GetEvent().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: Task is assigned to the current core. This service returns the state of all event bits of the given task, not the events that the task is waiting for.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-28 GetEvent

### 5.1.29 WaitEvent

Prototype	
StatusType <b>WaitEvent</b> (EventMaskType Mask)	
Parameter	
Mask [in]	Mask of the events waited for.
Return code	
StatusType	E_OK No error. E_OS_ACCESS (EXTENDED status:) Task is no extended task. E_OS_RESOURCE (EXTENDED status:) Task still occupies resources. E_OS_SPINLOCK (EXTENDED status:) Task still holds spinlocks. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.
Functional Description	
OS service WaitEvent().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
The state of the current task is set to WAITING, unless at least one of the given events is set.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-29 WaitEvent

### 5.1.30 IncrementCounter

Prototype	
StatusType <b>IncrementCounter</b> (CounterType CounterID)	
Parameter	
CounterID [in]	The counter to be incremented.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No Error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) CounterID is not a valid software counter ID. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_CORE (EXTENDED status:) The given object belongs to a foreign core. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given counter's owner application is not accessible. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service IncrementCounter().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-30 IncrementCounter

### 5.1.31 GetCounterValue

Prototype	
StatusType <b>GetCounterValue</b> (CounterType CounterID, TickRefType Value)	
Parameter	
CounterID [in]	The counter to be read.
Value [out]	Contains the current tick value of the counter.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No Error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid CounterID.</li><li>E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context.</li><li>E_OS_PARAM_POINTER (EXTENDED status:) Given pointer is NULL.</li><li>E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Counter's owner application is not accessible.</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service GetCounterValue().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-31 GetCounterValue

### 5.1.32 GetElapsedValue

Prototype	
FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) <b>GetElapsedValue</b> (CounterType CounterID, TickRefType Value, TickRefType ElapsedValue)	
Parameter	
CounterID [in]	The counter to be read.
Value [in,out]	<b>**in:**</b> The previously read tick value of the counter. <b>**out:**</b> The current tick value of the counter.
ElapsedValue [out]	The difference to the previous read value.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No Error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid CounterID.</li><li>E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context.</li><li>E_OS_VALUE (EXTENDED status:) The given Value was not valid.</li><li>E_OS_PARAM_POINTER (EXTENDED status:) Given pointer is NULL.</li><li>E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Counter's owner application is not accessible.</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service GetElapsedValue().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-32 GetElapsedValue



### 5.1.33 GetAlarmBase

Prototype	
FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) <b>GetAlarmBase</b> (AlarmType AlarmID, AlarmBaseRefType Info)	
Parameter	
AlarmID [in]	Reference to the alarm element.
Info [out]	Contains information about the counter on successful return.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid AlarmID.</li><li>E_OS_PARAM_POINTER (EXTENDED status:) Given pointer is NULL.</li><li>E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context.</li><li>E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given task's owner application is not accessible.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service GetAlarmBase().	
Particularities and Limitations	
<p>Pre-Condition: Given object pointer(s) are valid.</p> <p>The system service GetAlarmBase reads the alarm base characteristics. The return value Info is a structure in which the information of data type AlarmBaseType is stored.</p>	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-33 GetAlarmBase

### 5.1.34 GetAlarm

Prototype	
FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) <b>GetAlarm</b> (AlarmType AlarmID, TickRefType Tick)	
Parameter	
AlarmID [in]	Reference to the alarm element.
Tick [out]	Relative value in ticks before the alarm expires.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_NOFUNC Alarm is not in use. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid AlarmID. E_OS_PARAM_POINTER (EXTENDED status:) Given pointer is NULL. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li> <li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li> <li>&gt; - Given task's owner application is not accessible.</li> </ul>
Functional Description	
OS service GetAlarm().	
Particularities and Limitations	
<p>The given alarm is assigned to the local core.</p> <p>It is up to the application to decide whether for example a CancelAlarm may still be useful. If AlarmID is not in use, Tick is not defined. Allowed on task level, ISR, and in several hook routines.</p>	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; TASK ISR2 PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK</li> <li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li> <li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li> </ul>	

Table 5-34 GetAlarm

### 5.1.35 SetRelAlarm

Prototype	
StatusType <b>SetRelAlarm</b> (AlarmType AlarmID, TickType Increment, TickType Cycle)	
Parameter	
AlarmID [in]	Reference to the alarm element.
Increment [in]	Relative value in ticks.
Cycle [in]	Cycle value in case of cyclic alarm. In case of single alarms, cycle shall be zero.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_STATE Alarm is already in use. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid AlarmID. E_OS_VALUE Returned if:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; - Value of increment is zero</li><li>&gt; - (EXTENDED status:) Value of Increment outside of the admissible limits (lower than zero or greater than maxallowedvalue).</li><li>&gt; - (EXTENDED status:) Value of Cycle unequal to 0 and outside of the admissible counter limits (less than mincycle or greater than maxallowedvalue). E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li></ul></li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given alarm's owner application is not accessible. other See Os_XSigSend_SetRelAlarm() and Os_XSigRecv_SetRelAlarm().</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service SetRelAlarm().	
Particularities and Limitations	
<p>Pre-Condition: None</p> <p>The system service occupies the alarm AlarmID element. After increment ticks have elapsed, the task assigned to the alarm AlarmID is activated or the assigned event (only for extended tasks) is set or the alarm-callback routine is called.</p>	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-35 SetRelAlarm

### 5.1.36 SetAbsAlarm

Prototype	
StatusType <b>SetAbsAlarm</b> (AlarmType AlarmID, TickType Start, TickType Cycle)	
Parameter	
AlarmID [in]	Reference to the alarm element.
Start [in]	Absolute value in ticks.
Cycle [in]	Cycle value in case of cyclic alarm. In case of single alarms, cycle shall be zero.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_STATE Alarm is already in use. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid AlarmID. E_OS_VALUE (EXTENDED status:) Returned if:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; - Value of Start outside of the admissible counter limit (less than zero or greater than maxallowedvalue).</li><li>&gt; - Value of Cycle unequal to 0 and outside of the admissible counter limits (less than mincycle or greater than maxallowedvalue). E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li></ul></li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given alarm's owner application is not accessible. other See Os_XSigSend_SetAbsAlarm() and Os_XSigRecv_SetAbsAlarm().</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service SetAbsAlarm().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
The system service occupies the alarm AlarmID element. When start ticks are reached, the task assigned to the alarm AlarmID is activated or the assigned event (only for extended tasks) is set or the alarm-callback routine is called.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-36 SetAbsAlarm

### 5.1.37 CancelAlarm

Prototype	
StatusType <b>CancelAlarm</b> (AlarmType AlarmID)	
Parameter	
AlarmID [in]	Reference to the alarm element.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_NOFUNC Alarm is not in use. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid AlarmID. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given alarm's owner application is not accessible.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service CancelAlarm().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None The system service cancels the alarm AlarmID.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-37 CancelAlarm

### 5.1.38 GetResource

Prototype	
StatusType <b>GetResource</b> (ResourceType ResID)	
Parameter	
ResID [in]	The resource which shall be occupied.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid ResID. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_CORE (EXTENDED status:) The given object belongs to a foreign core. E_OS_ACCESS (EXTENDED status:)</li><li>&gt; - Statically assigned priority of the caller is higher than the calculated ceiling priority.</li><li>&gt; - Attempt to get a resource which is already occupied. (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service GetResource().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None This API serves to enter critical sections in the code. A critical section shall always be left using ReleaseResource().	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-38 GetResource

### 5.1.39 ReleaseResource

Prototype	
StatusType <b>ReleaseResource</b> (ResourceType ResID)	
Parameter	
ResID [in]	The resource which shall be released.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid ResID. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_CORE (EXTENDED status:) The given object belongs to a foreign core. E_OS_NOFUNC (EXTENDED status:)</li> <li>&gt; - Attempt to release a resource which has not been occupied by the caller before.</li> <li>&gt; - Attempt to release a nested resource in wrong order. E_OS_SPINLOCK (EXTENDED status:) Spinlock and Resource API not used in LIFO order. E_OS_ACCESS (EXTENDED status:)</li> <li>&gt; - Attempt to release a resource which has a lower ceiling priority than the statically assigned priority of the caller. (Service Protection:)</li> <li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.</li> </ul>
Functional Description	
OS service ReleaseResource().	
Particularities and Limitations	
This API is the counterpart of GetResource() and serves to leave critical sections in the code.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li> <li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li> <li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li> </ul>	

Table 5-39 ReleaseResource

### 5.1.40 StartScheduleTableRel

Prototype	
StatusType <b>StartScheduleTableRel</b> (ScheduleTableType ScheduleTableID, TickType Offset)	
Parameter	
ScheduleTableID [in]	The ID of the schedule table to be started.
Offset [in]	The relative offset when the schedule table shall be started.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_STATE Schedule table has already been started.</li><li>E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid ScheduleTableID.</li><li>E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context.</li><li>E_OS_VALUE (EXTENDED status:) Offset is bigger than (OsCounterMaxAllowedValue - InitialOffset) or is equal to zero</li><li>E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given schedule table's owner application is not accessible.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service StartScheduleTableRel().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
The schedule table is started at a relative offset to the current time.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-40 StartScheduleTableRel



### 5.1.41 StartScheduleTableAbs

Prototype	
StatusType <b>StartScheduleTableAbs</b> (ScheduleTableType ScheduleTableID, TickType Start)	
Parameter	
ScheduleTableID [in]	The ID of the schedule table to be started
Start [in]	The absolute time when the schedule table shall be started
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_STATE Schedule table has already been started.</li><li>E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid ScheduleTableID.</li><li>E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context.</li><li>E_OS_VALUE (EXTENDED status:) Offset is bigger than OsCounterMaxAllowedValue</li><li>E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.</li><li>E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given schedule table's owner application is not accessible.</li></ul></li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service StartScheduleTableAbs().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
The schedule table is started at an absolute time.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-41 StartScheduleTableAbs

### 5.1.42 StopScheduleTable

Prototype	
StatusType <b>StopScheduleTable</b> (ScheduleTableType ScheduleTableID)	
Parameter	
ScheduleTableID [in]	The ID of the schedule table to be stopped.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_NOFUNC Schedule table has already been stopped. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid ScheduleTableID. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given schedule table's owner application is not accessible.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service StopScheduleTable().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
The schedule table is stopped immediately.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-42 StopScheduleTable

### 5.1.43 NextScheduleTable

Prototype	
StatusType <b>NextScheduleTable</b> (ScheduleTableType ScheduleTableID_From, ScheduleTableType ScheduleTableID_To)	
Parameter	
ScheduleTableID_From [in]	The ID of the schedule table which is requested to stop at its end
ScheduleTableID_To [in]	The ID of the schedule table which starts after the other one has stopped
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_NOFUNC Schedule table ScheduleTableID_From has not been started. E_OS_STATE Schedule table ScheduleTableID_To has already been requested to start at the end of another schedule table. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid ScheduleTableID_From/To. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given schedule table's owner application is not accessible.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service NextScheduleTable().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
Requests the switch of schedule table processing from one schedule table to another after the first one has reached its end.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-43 NextScheduleTable

### 5.1.44 GetScheduleTableStatus

Prototype	
FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) <b>GetScheduleTableStatus</b> ( ScheduleTableType ScheduleTableID, ScheduleTableStatusRefType ScheduleStatus)	
Parameter	
ScheduleTableID [in]	The ID of the schedule table for which the status shall be requested.
ScheduleStatus [out]	Reference to ScheduleTableStatusType.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid ScheduleTableID</li><li>E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context.</li><li>E_OS_PARAM_POINTER (EXTENDED status:) ScheduleStatus is a pointer to null. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given schedule table's owner application is not accessible.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service GetScheduleTableStatus().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
This service queries the state of a schedule table (also with respect to synchronization).	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-44 GetScheduleTableStatus

### 5.1.45 StartScheduleTableSynchron

Prototype	
StatusType <b>StartScheduleTableSynchron</b> (ScheduleTableType ScheduleTableID)	
Parameter	
ScheduleTableID [in]	The ID of the schedule table which shall start synchronously
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_STATE Schedule table ScheduleTableID has already been started. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid ScheduleTableID. E_OS_CORE (EXTENDED status:) The given object belongs to a foreign core. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given schedule table's owner application is not accessible.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service StartScheduleTableSynchron().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
This service starts an explicitly synchronized schedule table synchronously. As a result the schedule table enters the state SCHEDULETABLE_WAITING and waits for a synchronization count to be provided.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-45 StartScheduleTableSynchron

### 5.1.46 SyncScheduleTable

Prototype	
StatusType <b>SyncScheduleTable</b> (ScheduleTableType ScheduleTableID, TickType Value)	
Parameter	
ScheduleTableID [in]	The ID of the schedule table to the synchronized
Value [in]	The current value of the synchronization counter
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_STATE The state of the schedule table ScheduleTableID is equal to SCHEDULETABLE_STOPPED or SCHEDULETABLE_NEXT. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid ScheduleTableID. E_OS_CORE (EXTENDED status:) The given object belongs to a foreign core. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_VALUE (EXTENDED status:) The Value is out of range E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given schedule table's owner application is not accessible.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service SyncScheduleTable().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
This service provides the schedule table with a synchronization count and starts the synchronization.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-46 SyncScheduleTable

### 5.1.47 SetScheduleTableAsync

Prototype	
StatusType <b>SetScheduleTableAsync</b> (ScheduleTableType ScheduleTableID)	
Parameter	
ScheduleTableID [in]	The ID of the schedule table which shall no longer be synchronized.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_STATE Current state of ScheduleTableID is SCHEDULETABLE_STOPPED, SCHEDULETABLE_NEXT or SCHEDULETABLE_WAITING. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:)</li><li>&gt; - Invalid ScheduleTableID.</li><li>&gt; - OsScheduleTblSyncStrategy of ScheduleTableID is not equal to EXPLICIT E_OS_CORE (EXTENDED status:) The given object belongs to a foreign core. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li><li>&gt; - Caller's access rights are not sufficient.</li><li>&gt; - Given schedule table's owner application is not accessible.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service SetScheduleTableAsync().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
This service stops the synchronization of a schedule table.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-47 SetScheduleTableAsync

### 5.1.48 GetApplicationID

Prototype	
ApplicationType <b>GetApplicationID</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ApplicationType	Identifier of the OS-Application.
Functional Description	
OS service GetApplicationID().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
This service determines the OS-Application where the caller (Task/ISR/Hook) originally belongs to (was configured to). All system objects (e.g. system hooks, idle task, ...) belong to kernel applications. Kernel applications are regular applications and have valid identifiers. Therefore INVALID_OSAPPLICATION is never returned because there is always a valid application active.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK STARTHOOK SHUTHOOK PROTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-48 GetApplicationID



### 5.1.49 GetCurrentApplicationID

Prototype	
ApplicationType <b>GetCurrentApplicationID</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ApplicationType	Identifier of the OS-Application.
Functional Description	
OS service GetCurrentApplicationID().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
This service determines the OS-Application where the caller (Task/ISR/Hook) of the service is currently executing. Note that, if the caller is not within a CallTrustedFunction() call, the value is equal to the result of GetApplicationID().	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK STARTHOOK SHUTHOOK PROTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-49 GetCurrentApplicationID

### 5.1.50 GetApplicationState

Prototype	
StatusType <b>GetApplicationState</b> (ApplicationType Application, ApplicationStateRefType Value)	
Parameter	
Application [in]	The OS-Application from which the state is requested.
Value [out]	The current state of the application.
Return code	
StatusType	E_OK No error. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Invalid Application. E_OS_PARAM_POINTER (EXTENDED status:) Given pointer is NULL. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.
Functional Description	
OS service GetApplicationState().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None This service returns the current state of an OS-Application.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PRETHOOK POSTTHOOK STARTHOOK SHUTHOOK PROTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-50 GetApplicationState

### 5.1.51 CheckObjectAccess

Prototype	
ObjectAccessType <b>CheckObjectAccess</b> (ApplicationType ApplID, ObjectTypeType ObjectType, Os_ObjectIdType ObjectID)	
Parameter	
ApplID [in]	OS-Application identifier.
ObjectType [in]	Type of the following parameter.
ObjectID [in]	The object to be examined.
Return code	
ObjectAccessType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; ACCESS if the ApplID has access to the object. NO_ACCESS If:</li><li>&gt; - ApplID doesn't have access to the object.</li><li>&gt; - ApplID is invalid.</li><li>&gt; - ObjectID is invalid.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service CheckObjectAccess().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
This service determines if the OS-Application, given by ApplID, is allowed to use the IDs of a Task, Resource, Counter, Alarm or Schedule Table in API calls.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PROTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-51 CheckObjectAccess

### 5.1.52 CheckObjectOwnership

Prototype	
ApplicationType <b>CheckObjectOwnership</b> (ObjectTypeType ObjectType, Os_ObjectIdType ObjectID)	
Parameter	
ObjectType [in]	Type of the following parameter.
ObjectID [in]	The object to be examined.
Return code	
ApplicationType	Identifier of the owner OS-Application. INVALID_OSAPPLICATION if the object does not exist.
Functional Description	
OS service CheckObjectOwnership().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None This service determines to which OS-Application a given Task, ISR, Counter, Alarm or Schedule Table belongs.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK PROTHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-52 CheckObjectOwnership

### 5.1.53 AllowAccess

Prototype	
StatusType <b>AllowAccess</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
StatusType	E_OK No error. E_OS_STATE The application is not in the restarting state. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.
Functional Description	
OS service AllowAccess().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None This service sets the state of the current OS-Application from APPLICATION_RESTARTING to APPLICATION_ACCESSIBLE.	
Call context	
> TASK ISR2 > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-53 AllowAccess

### 5.1.54 TerminateApplication

Prototype	
StatusType <b>TerminateApplication</b> (ApplicationType Application, RestartType RestartOption)	
Parameter	
Application [in]	The identifier of the OS-Application to be terminated. If the caller belongs to Application the call results in a self-termination.
RestartOption [in]	Either RESTART for doing a restart of the OS-Application or NO_RESTART if OS-Application shall not be restarted.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; E_OK No errors E_OS_STATE The state of Application does not allow terminating it:</li><li>&gt; - The application is already terminated.</li><li>&gt; - The application is restarting AND the caller does not belong to the application.</li><li>&gt; - The application is restarting AND the caller does belong to the application AND the RestartOption is RESTART. E_OS_ID (EXTENDED status:) Application was not valid. E_OS_VALUE (EXTENDED status:) RestartOption was neither RESTART nor NO_RESTART. E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context. E_OS_ACCESS (EXTENDED status:) The caller belongs to a non-trusted OS-Application AND the caller does not belong to given Application TerminateApplication() shall return E_OS_ACCESS. E_OS_DISABLEDINT (Service Protection:) Caller is in interrupt API sequence.</li></ul>
Functional Description	
OS service TerminateApplication().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
This service terminates the OS-Application to which the calling Task/ISR/application specific error hook belongs.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; TASK ISR2 ERRHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-54 TerminateApplication

### 5.1.55 CallTrustedFunction

Prototype	
StatusType <b>CallTrustedFunction</b> (TrustedFunctionIndexType FunctionIndex, TrustedFunctionParameterRefType FunctionParams)	
Parameter	
FunctionIndex [in]	Index of the function to be called.
FunctionParams [in]	Pointer to the parameters for the function. If no parameters are provided, a NULL pointer has to be passed.
Return code	
StatusType	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; E_OK No error. E_OS_SERVICEID No function defined for this index.</li> <li>E_OS_CALLEVEL (EXTENDED status:) Called from invalid context.</li> <li>E_OS_ACCESS (EXTENDED status:) The given object belongs to a foreign core. E_OS_ACCESS (Service Protection:)</li> <li>&gt; - Owner application is not accessible.</li> </ul>
Functional Description	
OS service CallTrustedFunction().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
Each trusted OS-Application may export services which are callable from other OS-Applications.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; TASK ISR2</li> <li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li> <li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li> </ul>	

Table 5-55 CallTrustedFunction

### 5.1.56 Check Task Memory Access

Prototype	
<pre>FUNC (AccessType, OS_CODE) CheckTaskMemoryAccess (     TaskType TaskID,     MemoryStartAddressType Address,     MemorySizeType Size )</pre>	
Parameter	
TaskID	ID of task
Address	Start address of checked address range
Size	Size of checked address range
Return code	
AccessType	Returns the access rights of the Task to the given address range
Functional Description	
The service distinguishes the memory access rights of a given Task.	
Particularities and Limitations	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; The access checks are based upon the “OsAccessCheckRegion” configuration objects.</li><li>&gt; The return value of this functions is typically used with the AUTOSAR OS specified macros<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; OSMEMORY_IS_READABLE</li><li>&gt; OSMEMORY_IS_WRITEABLE</li><li>&gt; OSMEMORY_IS_EXECUTABLE</li><li>&gt; OSMEMORY_IS_STACKSPACE</li></ul></li></ul>	

Table 5-56 API Service CheckTaskMemoryAccess



### 5.1.57 Check ISR Memory Access

Prototype	
<pre>FUNC (AccessType, OS_CODE) CheckISRMemoryAccess (     ISRType ISRID,     MemoryStartAddressType Address,     MemorySizeType Size )</pre>	
Parameter	
ISRID	ID of category 2 ISR
Address	Start address of checked address range
Size	Size of checked address range
Return code	
AccessType	Returns the access rights of the ISR to the given address range
Functional Description	
The service distinguishes the memory access rights of a given category 2 ISR	
Particularities and Limitations	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; The access checks are based upon the “OsAccessCheckRegion” configuration objects.</li><li>&gt; The return value of this functions is typically used with the AUTOSAR OS specified macros<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; OSMEMORY_IS_READABLE</li><li>&gt; OSMEMORY_IS_WRITEABLE</li><li>&gt; OSMEMORY_IS_EXECUTABLE</li><li>&gt; OSMEMORY_IS_STACKSPACE</li></ul></li></ul>	

Table 5-57 API Service CheckISRMemoryAccess

### 5.1.58 OSErrorGetServiceId

Prototype	
OSServiceIdType <b>OSErrorGetServiceId</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
OSServiceIdType	none
Functional Description	
OS service OSErrorGetServiceId().	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
Provides the service identifier where the error has been risen.	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; ERRHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-58 OSErrorGetServiceId

### 5.1.59 OSErrror\_Os\_DisableInterruptSource\_ISRID

Prototype	
ISRType OSErrror_Os_DisableInterruptSource_ISRID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ISRType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ISRID of a faulty Os_DisableInterruptSource call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-59 OSErrror\_Os\_DisableInterruptSource\_ISRID

### 5.1.60 OSErrror\_Os\_EnableInterruptSource\_ISRID

Prototype	
ISRType OSErrror_Os_EnableInterruptSource_ISRID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ISRType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ISRID of a faulty Os_EnableInterruptSource call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-60 OSErrror\_Os\_EnableInterruptSource\_ISRID

### 5.1.61 OSErrors\_Os\_EnableInterruptSource\_ClearPending

Prototype	
boolean <b>OSErrors_Os_EnableInterruptSource_ClearPending</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
boolean	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ClearPending of a faulty Os_EnableInterruptSource call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-61 OSErrors\_Os\_EnableInterruptSource\_ClearPending

### 5.1.62 OSErrors\_Os\_ClearPendingInterrupt\_ISRID

Prototype	
ISRType <b>OSErrors_Os_ClearPendingInterrupt_ISRID</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ISRType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ISRID of a faulty Os_ClearPendingInterrupt call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-62 OSErrors\_Os\_ClearPendingInterrupt\_ISRID

### 5.1.63 OSErrors\_Os\_IsInterruptSourceEnabled\_ISRID

Prototype	
ISRType OSErrors_Os_IsInterruptSourceEnabled_ISRID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ISRType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ISRID of a faulty Os_IsInterruptSourceEnabled call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-63 OSErrors\_Os\_IsInterruptSourceEnabled\_ISRID

### 5.1.64 OSErrors\_Os\_IsInterruptSourceEnabled\_IsEnabled

Prototype	
boolean * OSErrors_Os_IsInterruptSourceEnabled_IsEnabled (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
boolean *	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter IsEnabled of a faulty Os_IsInterruptSourceEnabled call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-64 OSErrors\_Os\_IsInterruptSourceEnabled\_IsEnabled

### 5.1.65 OSErrror\_Os\_IsInterruptPending\_ISRID

Prototype	
ISRType OSErrror_Os_IsInterruptPending_ISRID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ISRType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ISRID of a faulty Os_IsInterruptPending call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-65 OSErrror\_Os\_IsInterruptPending\_ISRID

### 5.1.66 OSErrror\_Os\_IsInterruptPending\_IsPending

Prototype	
boolean * OSErrror_Os_IsInterruptPending_IsPending (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
boolean *	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter IsPending of a faulty Os_IsInterruptPending_IsPending call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-66 OSErrror\_Os\_IsInterruptPending\_IsPending

### 5.1.67 OSErrror\_CallTrustedFunction\_FunctionIndex

Prototype	
TrustedFunctionIndexType OSErrror_CallTrustedFunction_FunctionIndex (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TrustedFunctionIndexType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter FunctionIndex of a faulty CallTrustedFunction call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-67 OSErrror\_CallTrustedFunction\_FunctionIndex

### 5.1.68 OSErrror\_CallTrustedFunction\_FunctionParams

Prototype	
TrustedFunctionParameterRefType OSErrror_CallTrustedFunction_FunctionParams (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TrustedFunctionParameterRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter FunctionParams of a faulty CallTrustedFunction call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-68 OSErrror\_CallTrustedFunction\_FunctionParams

### 5.1.69 OSError\_CallNonTrustedFunction\_FunctionIndex

Prototype	
Os_NonTrustedFunctionIndexType <b>OSError_CallNonTrustedFunction_FunctionIndex</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
Os_NonTrustedFunctionIndexType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter FunctionIndex of a faulty CallTrustedFunction call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-69 OSError\_CallNonTrustedFunction\_FunctionIndex

### 5.1.70 OSError\_CallNonTrustedFunction\_FunctionParams

Prototype	
Os_NonTrustedFunctionParameterRefType <b>OSError_CallNonTrustedFunction_FunctionParams</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
Os_NonTrustedFunctionParameterRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter FunctionParams of a faulty CallNonTrustedFunction call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-70 OSError\_CallNonTrustedFunction\_FunctionParams



### 5.1.71 OSErrror\_StartScheduleTableRel\_ScheduleTableID

Prototype	
ScheduleTableType OSErrror_StartScheduleTableRel_ScheduleTableID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ScheduleTableType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ScheduleTableID of a faulty StartScheduleTableRel call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-71 OSErrror\_StartScheduleTableRel\_ScheduleTableID

### 5.1.72 OSErrror\_StartScheduleTableRel\_Offset

Prototype	
TickType OSErrror_StartScheduleTableRel_Offset (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TickType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Offset of a faulty StartScheduleTableRel call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-72 OSErrror\_StartScheduleTableRel\_Offset

### 5.1.73 OSErrror\_StartScheduleTableAbs\_ScheduleTableID

Prototype	
ScheduleTableType OSErrror_StartScheduleTableAbs_ScheduleTableID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ScheduleTableType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ScheduleTableID of a faulty StartScheduleTableAbs call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-73 OSErrror\_StartScheduleTableAbs\_ScheduleTableID

### 5.1.74 OSErrror\_StartScheduleTableAbs\_Start

Prototype	
TickType OSErrror_StartScheduleTableAbs_Start (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TickType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Start of a faulty StartScheduleTableAbs call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-74 OSErrror\_StartScheduleTableAbs\_Start

### 5.1.75 OSError\_StopScheduleTable\_ScheduleTableID

Prototype	
ScheduleTableType OSError_StopScheduleTable_ScheduleTableID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ScheduleTableType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ScheduleTableID of a faulty StopScheduleTable call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-75 OSError\_StopScheduleTable\_ScheduleTableID

### 5.1.76 OSError\_NextScheduleTable\_ScheduleTableID\_From

Prototype	
ScheduleTableType OSError_NextScheduleTable_ScheduleTableID_From (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ScheduleTableType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ScheduleTableID_From of a faulty NextScheduleTable call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-76 OSError\_NextScheduleTable\_ScheduleTableID\_From

### 5.1.77 OSError\_NextScheduleTable\_ScheduleTableID\_To

Prototype	
ScheduleTableType OSError_NextScheduleTable_ScheduleTableID_To (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ScheduleTableType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ScheduleTableID_To of a faulty NextScheduleTable call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-77 OSError\_NextScheduleTable\_ScheduleTableID\_To

### 5.1.78 OSError\_StartScheduleTableSynchron\_ScheduleTableID

Prototype	
ScheduleTableType OSError_StartScheduleTableSynchron_ScheduleTableID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ScheduleTableType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ScheduleTableID of a faulty StartScheduleTableSynchron call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-78 OSError\_StartScheduleTableSynchron\_ScheduleTableID

### 5.1.79 OSErrror\_SyncScheduleTable\_ScheduleTableID

Prototype	
ScheduleTableType OSErrror_SyncScheduleTable_ScheduleTableID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ScheduleTableType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ScheduleTableID of a faulty SyncScheduleTable call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-79 OSErrror\_SyncScheduleTable\_ScheduleTableID

### 5.1.80 OSErrror\_SyncScheduleTable\_Value

Prototype	
TickType OSErrror_SyncScheduleTable_Value (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TickType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Value of a faulty SyncScheduleTable call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-80 OSErrror\_SyncScheduleTable\_Value

### 5.1.81 OSErrror\_SetScheduleTableAsync\_ScheduleTableID

Prototype	
ScheduleTableType OSErrror_SetScheduleTableAsync_ScheduleTableID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ScheduleTableType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ScheduleTableID of a faulty SetScheduleTableAsync call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-81 OSErrror\_SetScheduleTableAsync\_ScheduleTableID

### 5.1.82 OSErrror\_GetScheduleTableStatus\_ScheduleTableID

Prototype	
ScheduleTableType OSErrror_GetScheduleTableStatus_ScheduleTableID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ScheduleTableType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ScheduleTableID of a faulty GetScheduleTableStatus call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-82 OSErrror\_GetScheduleTableStatus\_ScheduleTableID

### 5.1.83 OSErrror\_GetScheduleTableStatus\_ScheduleStatus

Prototype	
ScheduleTableStatusRefType <b>OSErrror_GetScheduleTableStatus_ScheduleStatus</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ScheduleTableType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ScheduleStatus of a faulty GetScheduleTableStatus call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-83 OSErrror\_GetScheduleTableStatus\_ScheduleStatus

### 5.1.84 OSErrror\_IncrementCounter\_CounterID

Prototype	
CounterType <b>OSErrror_IncrementCounter_CounterID</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
CounterType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter CounterID of a faulty IncrementCounter call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-84 OSErrror\_IncrementCounter\_CounterID

### 5.1.85 OSErrror\_GetCounterValue\_CounterID

Prototype	
CounterType OSErrror_GetCounterValue_CounterID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
CounterType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter CounterID of a faulty GetCounterValue call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-85 OSErrror\_GetCounterValue\_CounterID



### 5.1.86 OSError\_GetCounterValue\_Value

Prototype	
TickRefType OSError_GetCounterValue_Value (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TickRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Value of a faulty GetCounterValue call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
--no details--	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; ERRHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-86 OSError\_GetCounterValue\_Value

### 5.1.87 OSError\_GetElapsedValue\_CounterID

Prototype	
CounterType OSError_GetElapsedValue_CounterID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
CounterType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter CounterID of a faulty GetElapsedValue call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
--no details--	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; ERRHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-87 OSError\_GetElapsedValue\_CounterID

### 5.1.88 OSErrror\_GetElapsedValue\_Value

Prototype	
TickRefType OSErrror_GetElapsedValue_Value (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TickRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Value of a faulty GetElapsedValue call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-88 OSErrror\_GetElapsedValue\_Value

### 5.1.89 OSErrror\_GetElapsedValue\_ElapsedValue

Prototype	
TickRefType OSErrror_GetElapsedValue_ElapsedValue (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TickRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ElapsedValue of a faulty GetElapsedValue call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-89 OSErrror\_GetElapsedValue\_ElapsedValue

### 5.1.90 OSErrror\_TerminateApplication\_Application

Prototype	
ApplicationType OSErrror_TerminateApplication_Application (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ApplicationType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Application of a faulty TerminateApplication call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-90 OSErrror\_TerminateApplication\_Application

### 5.1.91 OSErrror\_TerminateApplication\_RestartOption

Prototype	
RestartType OSErrror_TerminateApplication_RestartOption (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
RestartType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter RestartOption of a faulty TerminateApplication call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-91 OSErrror\_TerminateApplication\_RestartOption

### 5.1.92 OSErrror\_GetApplicationState\_Application

Prototype	
ApplicationType OSErrror_GetApplicationState_Application (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ApplicationType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Application of a faulty GetApplicationState call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
--no details--	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; ERRHOOK</li> <li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li> <li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li> </ul>	

Table 5-92 OSErrror\_GetApplicationState\_Application

### 5.1.93 OSErrror\_GetApplicationState\_Value

Prototype	
ApplicationStateRefType OSErrror_GetApplicationState_Value (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ApplicationStateRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Value of a faulty GetApplicationState call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None	
--no details--	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; ERRHOOK</li> <li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li> <li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li> </ul>	

Table 5-93 OSErrror\_GetApplicationState\_Value

### 5.1.94 OSErrror\_GetSpinlock\_SpinlockId

Prototype	
SpinlockIdType OSErrror_GetSpinlock_SpinlockId (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
SpinlockIdType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter SpinlockId of a faulty GetSpinlock call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-94 OSErrror\_GetSpinlock\_SpinlockId

### 5.1.95 OSErrror\_ReleaseSpinlock\_SpinlockId

Prototype	
SpinlockIdType OSErrror_ReleaseSpinlock_SpinlockId (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
SpinlockIdType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter SpinlockId of a faulty ReleaseSpinlock call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-95 OSErrror\_ReleaseSpinlock\_SpinlockId

### 5.1.96 OSErrror\_TryToGetSpinlock\_SpinlockId

Prototype	
SpinlockIdType OSErrror_TryToGetSpinlock_SpinlockId (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
SpinlockIdType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter SpinlockId of a faulty TryToGetSpinlock call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-96 OSErrror\_TryToGetSpinlock\_SpinlockId

### 5.1.97 OSErrror\_TryToGetSpinlock\_Success

Prototype	
TryToGetSpinlockType const * OSErrror_TryToGetSpinlock_Success (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TryToGetSpinlockType const *	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Success of a faulty TryToGetSpinlock call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-97 OSErrror\_TryToGetSpinlock\_Success

### 5.1.98 OSErrror\_ControlIdle\_CoreID

Prototype	
CoreIdType <b>OSErrror_ControlIdle_CoreID</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
CoreIdType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter CoreID of a faulty ControlIdle call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-98 OSErrror\_ControlIdle\_CoreID

### 5.1.99 OSErrror\_Os\_GetExceptionContext\_Context

Prototype	
Os_ExceptionContextRefType <b>OSErrror_Os_GetExceptionContext_Context</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
Os_ExceptionContextRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Context of a faulty Os_GetExceptionContext call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-99 OSErrror\_Os\_GetExceptionContext\_Context

### 5.1.100 OSErrors\_Os\_SetExceptionContext\_Context

Prototype	
Os_ExceptionContextRefType OSErrors_Os_SetExceptionContext_Context (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
Os_ExceptionContextRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Context of a faulty Os_SetExceptionContext call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-100 OSErrors\_Os\_SetExceptionContext\_Context

### 5.1.101 OSErrors\_ControlIdle\_IdleMode

Prototype	
IdleModeType OSErrors_ControlIdle_IdleMode (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
IdleModeType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter IdleMode of a faulty ControlIdle call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-101 OSErrors\_ControlIdle\_IdleMode



### 5.1.102 OSErrror\_locSend\_IN

Prototype	
void const * <b>OSErrror_IocSend_IN</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void const *	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter IN of a faulty locSend call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; ERRHOOK</li> <li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li> <li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li> </ul>	

Table 5-102 OSErrror\_locSend\_IN

### 5.1.103 OSErrror\_locWrite\_IN

Prototype	
void const * <b>OSErrror_IocWrite_IN</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void const *	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter IN of a faulty locWrite call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; ERRHOOK</li> <li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li> <li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li> </ul>	

Table 5-103 OSErrror\_locWrite\_IN

### 5.1.104 OSErrror\_locSendGroup\_IN

Prototype	
<code>void const * OSErrror_IocSendGroup_IN (void)</code>	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void const *	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter IN of a faulty locSendGroup call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; ERRHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-104 OSErrror\_locSendGroup\_IN

### 5.1.105 OSErrror\_locWriteGroup\_IN

Prototype	
<code>void const * OSErrror_IocWriteGroup_IN (void)</code>	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void const *	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter IN of a faulty locWriteGroup call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; ERRHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-105 OSErrror\_locWriteGroup\_IN

### 5.1.106 OSErrror\_locReceive\_OUT

Prototype	
<code>void const * OSErrror_locReceive_OUT (void)</code>	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void const *	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter OUT of a faulty locReceive call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; ERRHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-106 OSErrror\_locReceive\_OUT

### 5.1.107 OSErrror\_locRead\_OUT

Prototype	
<code>void const * OSErrror_locRead_OUT (void)</code>	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void const *	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter OUT of a faulty locRead call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; ERRHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-107 OSErrror\_locRead\_OUT

### 5.1.108 OSErrror\_locReceiveGroup\_OUT

Prototype	
<code>void const * OSErrror_locReceiveGroup_OUT (void)</code>	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void const *	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter OUT of a faulty locReceiveGroup call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; ERRHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-108 OSErrror\_locReceiveGroup\_OUT

### 5.1.109 OSErrror\_locReadGroup\_OUT

Prototype	
<code>void const * OSErrror_locReadGroup_OUT (void)</code>	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
void const *	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter OUT of a faulty locReadGroup call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; ERRHOOK</li><li>&gt; This function is Synchronous</li><li>&gt; This function is Reentrant</li></ul>	

Table 5-109 OSErrror\_locReadGroup\_OUT

### 5.1.110 OSErrror\_StartOS\_Mode

Prototype	
AppModeType <b>OSErrror_StartOS_Mode</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
AppModeType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Mode of a faulty StartOS call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-110 OSErrror\_StartOS\_Mode

### 5.1.111 OSErrror\_ActivateTask\_TaskID

Prototype	
TaskType <b>OSErrror_ActivateTask_TaskID</b> (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TaskType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter TaskID of a faulty ActivateTask call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-111 OSErrror\_ActivateTask\_TaskID

### 5.1.112 OSErrror\_ChainTask\_TaskID

Prototype	
TaskType OSErrror_ChainTask_TaskID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TaskType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter TaskID of a faulty ChainTask call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-112 OSErrror\_ChainTask\_TaskID

### 5.1.113 OSErrror\_GetTaskID\_TaskID

Prototype	
TaskRefType OSErrror_GetTaskID_TaskID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TaskRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter TaskID of a faulty GetTaskID call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-113 OSErrror\_GetTaskID\_TaskID

### 5.1.114 OSErrror\_GetTaskState\_TaskID

Prototype	
TaskType OSErrror_GetTaskState_TaskID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TaskType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter TaskID of a faulty GetTaskState call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-114 OSErrror\_GetTaskState\_TaskID

### 5.1.115 OSErrror\_GetTaskState\_State

Prototype	
TaskStateRefType OSErrror_GetTaskState_State (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TaskStateRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter State of a faulty GetTaskState call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-115 OSErrror\_GetTaskState\_State

### 5.1.116 OSErrror\_SetEvent\_TaskID

Prototype	
TaskType OSErrror_SetEvent_TaskID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TaskType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter TaskID of a faulty SetEvent call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-116 OSErrror\_SetEvent\_TaskID

### 5.1.117 OSErrror\_SetEvent\_Mask

Prototype	
EventMaskType OSErrror_SetEvent_Mask (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
EventMaskType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Mask of a faulty SetEvent call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-117 OSErrror\_SetEvent\_Mask



### 5.1.118 OSErrror\_ClearEvent\_Mask

Prototype	
EventMaskType OSErrror_ClearEvent_Mask (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
EventMaskType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Mask of a faulty ClearEvent call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-118 OSErrror\_ClearEvent\_Mask

### 5.1.119 OSErrror\_GetEvent\_TaskID

Prototype	
TaskType OSErrror_GetEvent_TaskID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TaskType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter TaskID of a faulty GetEvent call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-119 OSErrror\_GetEvent\_TaskID

### 5.1.120 OSErrors\_GetEvent\_Mask

Prototype	
EventMaskRefType OSErrors_GetEvent_Mask (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
EventMaskRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Mask of a faulty GetEvent call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-120 OSErrors\_GetEvent\_Mask

### 5.1.121 OSErrors\_WaitEvent\_Mask

Prototype	
EventMaskType OSErrors_WaitEvent_Mask (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
EventMaskType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Mask of a faulty WaitEvent call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-121 OSErrors\_WaitEvent\_Mask

### 5.1.122 OSErrors\_GetAlarmBase\_AlarmID

Prototype	
AlarmType OSErrors_GetAlarmBase_AlarmID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
AlarmType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter AlarmID of a faulty GetAlarmBase call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-122 OSErrors\_GetAlarmBase\_AlarmID

### 5.1.123 OSErrors\_GetAlarmBase\_Info

Prototype	
AlarmBaseRefType OSErrors_GetAlarmBase_Info (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
AlarmBaseRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Info of a faulty GetAlarmBase call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-123 OSErrors\_GetAlarmBase\_Info

### 5.1.124 OSErrors\_GetAlarm\_AlarmID

Prototype	
AlarmType OSErrors_GetAlarm_AlarmID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
AlarmType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter AlarmID of a faulty GetAlarm call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-124 OSErrors\_GetAlarm\_AlarmID

### 5.1.125 OSErrors\_GetAlarm\_Tick

Prototype	
TickRefType OSErrors_GetAlarm_Tick (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TickRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter Tick of a faulty GetAlarm call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-125 OSErrors\_GetAlarm\_Tick

### 5.1.126 OSErrror\_SetRelAlarm\_AlarmID

Prototype	
AlarmType OSErrror_SetRelAlarm_AlarmID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
AlarmType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter AlarmID of a faulty SetRelAlarm call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-126 OSErrror\_SetRelAlarm\_AlarmID

### 5.1.127 OSErrror\_SetRelAlarm\_increment

Prototype	
TickType OSErrror_SetRelAlarm_increment (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TickType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter increment of a faulty SetRelAlarm call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-127 OSErrror\_SetRelAlarm\_increment

### 5.1.128 OSErrror\_SetRelAlarm\_cycle

Prototype	
TickType OSErrror_SetRelAlarm_cycle (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TickType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter cycle of a faulty SetRelAlarm call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-128 OSErrror\_SetRelAlarm\_cycle

### 5.1.129 OSErrror\_SetAbsAlarm\_AlarmID

Prototype	
AlarmType OSErrror_SetAbsAlarm_AlarmID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
AlarmType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter AlarmID of a faulty SetAbsAlarm call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-129 OSErrror\_SetAbsAlarm\_AlarmID

### 5.1.130 OSErrror\_SetAbsAlarm\_start

Prototype	
TickType OSErrror_SetAbsAlarm_start (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TickType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter start of a faulty SetAbsAlarm call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-130 OSErrror\_SetAbsAlarm\_start

### 5.1.131 OSErrror\_SetAbsAlarm\_cycle

Prototype	
TickType OSErrror_SetAbsAlarm_cycle (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
TickType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter cycle of a faulty SetAbsAlarm call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-131 OSErrror\_SetAbsAlarm\_cycle

### 5.1.132 OSErrror\_CancelAlarm\_AlarmID

Prototype	
AlarmType OSErrror_CancelAlarm_AlarmID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
AlarmType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter AlarmID of a faulty CancelAlarm call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-132 OSErrror\_CancelAlarm\_AlarmID

### 5.1.133 OSErrror\_GetResource\_ResID

Prototype	
ResourceType OSErrror_GetResource_ResID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ResourceType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ResID of a faulty GetResource call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-133 OSErrror\_GetResource\_ResID



### 5.1.134 OSError\_ReleaseResource\_ResID

Prototype	
ResourceType OSError_ReleaseResource_ResID (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
ResourceType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ResID of a faulty ReleaseResource call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-134 OSError\_ReleaseResource\_ResID

### 5.1.135 OSError\_Os\_GetUnhandledIrq\_InterruptSource

Prototype	
Os_InterruptSourceIdRefType OSError_Os_GetUnhandledIrq_InterruptSource (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
Os_InterruptSourceIdRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter InterruptSource of a faulty Os_GetUnhandledIrq call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-135 OSError\_Os\_GetUnhandledIrq\_InterruptSource

### 5.1.136 OSErrors\_Os\_GetUnhandledExc\_ExceptionSource

Prototype	
Os_ExceptionSourceIdRefType OSErrors_Os_GetUnhandledExc_ExceptionSource (void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
Os_ExceptionSourceIdRefType	Requested parameter value.
Functional Description	
Returns parameter ExceptionSource of a faulty Os_GetUnhandledExc call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Pre-Condition: None --no details--	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-136 OSErrors\_Os\_GetUnhandledExc\_ExceptionSource

### 5.1.137 OSErrors\_BarrierSynchronize\_BarrierID

Prototype	
Os_BarrierIdType OSErrors_BarrierSynchronize_BarrierID(void)	
Parameter	
void	none
Return code	
Os_BarrierIdType	Requested parameter value
Functional Description	
Returns parameter BarrierID of a faulty Os_BarrierSynchronize call.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> Pre-Condition: None	
Call context	
> ERRHOOK > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-137 OSErrors\_BarrierSynchronize\_BarrierID

## 5.2 Additional OS services

The OS provides the following additional services which are not part of the AUTOSAR OS specification.

### 5.2.1 Os\_GetVersionInfo

Prototype	
void <b>Os_GetVersionInfo</b> (Std_VersionInfoType *versioninfo)	
Parameter	
versioninfo [out]	Version information (decimal coded).
Return code	
void	none
Functional Description	
AUTOSAR Get Version Information API.	
Particularities and Limitations	
Given object pointer(s) are valid. Returns the Published information of MICROSAR OS.	
Call context	
> ANY > This function is Synchronous > This function is Reentrant	

Table 5-138 Os\_GetVersionInfo

## 5.2.2 Peripheral Access API

The API consists of read, write and bit manipulating functions for 8, 16 and 32 bit accesses.

### 5.2.2.1 Read Functions

Prototype	
<pre>FUNC(uint8, OS_CODE) Os_ReadPeripheral8(     Os_PeripheralIdType PeripheralID,     P2CONST(uint8, AUTOMATIC, OS_APPL_DATA) Address )</pre>	
<pre>FUNC(uint16, OS_CODE) Os_ReadPeripheral16(     Os_PeripheralIdType PeripheralID,     P2CONST(uint16, AUTOMATIC, OS_APPL_DATA) Address )</pre>	
<pre>FUNC(uint32, OS_CODE) Os_ReadPeripheral32(     Os_PeripheralIdType PeripheralID,     P2CONST(uint32, AUTOMATIC, OS_APPL_DATA) Address )</pre>	
Parameter	
PeripheralID	The ID of a configured peripheral region. The symbolic name may be passed here.
Address	The address of the peripheral register which shall be read.
Return code	
uint8	The content of the peripheral register which has been passed in the Address parameter.
uint16	
uint32	
Functional Description	
<p>The function distinguishes the address range of the passed peripheral region. It checks whether the parameter “Address” is within this range. Then it checks whether the calling OS application has access rights to the passed peripheral region.</p> <p>If all checks did pass the API returns the content of the passed address</p>	
Particularities and Limitations	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; If one of the performed checks within the API is not passed the OS treats it as a memory protection violation. The ProtectionHook() is called.</li><li>&gt; The data alignment of the “Address” parameter is not checked by the service function. Misaligned accesses may lead to exceptions.</li></ul>	

Table 5-139 Read Peripheral API

**Note**

The former names of the API functions `osReadPeripheral8()`, `osReadPeripheral16()` and `osReadPeripheral32()` may also be used (the OS is backward compatible).

### 5.2.2.2 Write Functions

Prototype	
<pre>FUNC(void, OS_CODE) Os_WritePeripheral8(     Os_PeripheralIdType PeripheralID,     P2VAR(uint8, AUTOMATIC, OS_APPL_DATA) Address,     uint8 Value )</pre>	
<pre>FUNC(void, OS_CODE) Os_WritePeripheral16(     Os_PeripheralIdType PeripheralID,     P2VAR(uint16, AUTOMATIC, OS_APPL_DATA) Address,     uint16 Value )</pre>	
<pre>FUNC(void, OS_CODE) Os_WritePeripheral32(     Os_PeripheralIdType PeripheralID,     P2VAR(uint32, AUTOMATIC, OS_APPL_DATA) Address,     uint32 Value )</pre>	
Parameter	
PeripheralID	The ID of a configured peripheral region. The symbolic name may be passed here.
Address	The address of the peripheral register which shall be written.
Value uint8	Value which shall be written to the peripheral register.
Value uint16	
Value uint32	
Return code	
void	none
Functional Description	
<p>The function distinguishes the address range of the passed peripheral region. It checks whether the parameter “Address” is within this range. Then it checks whether the calling OS application has access rights to the passed peripheral region.</p> <p>If all checks did pass the OS writes the Value into the peripheral register.</p>	
Particularities and Limitations	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; If one of the performed checks within the API is not passed the OS treats it as a memory protection violation. The ProtectionHook() is called.</li><li>&gt; The data alignment of the “Address” parameter is not checked by the service function. Misaligned accesses may lead to exceptions.</li></ul>	

Table 5-140 Write Peripheral APIs

**Note**

The former names of the API functions `osWritePeripheral8()`, `osWritePeripheral16()` and `osWritePeripheral32()` may also be used (the OS is backward compatible).

### 5.2.2.3 Bitmask Functions

#### Prototype

```
FUNC(void, OS_CODE) Os_ModifyPeripheral8(  
    Os_PeripheralIdType PeripheralID,  
    P2VAR(uint8, AUTOMATIC, OS_APPL_DATA) Address,  
    uint8 ClearMask,  
    uint8 SetMask  
)
```

```
FUNC(void, OS_CODE) Os_ModifyPeripheral16(  
    Os_PeripheralIdType PeripheralID,  
    P2VAR(uint16, AUTOMATIC, OS_APPL_DATA) Address,  
    uint16 ClearMask,  
    uint16 SetMask  
)
```

```
FUNC(void, OS_CODE) Os_ModifyPeripheral32(  
    Os_PeripheralIdType PeripheralID,  
    P2VAR(uint32, AUTOMATIC, OS_APPL_DATA) Address,  
    uint32 ClearMask,  
    uint32 SetMask  
)
```

#### Parameter

PeripheralID	The ID of a configured peripheral region. The symbolic name may be passed here.
Address	The address of the peripheral register which shall be modified.
ClearMask uint8	The mask for the AND operation.
ClearMask uint16	
ClearMask uint32	
SetMask uint8	The mask for the OR operation.
SetMask uint16	
SetMask uint32	

#### Return code

void	none
------	------

#### Functional Description

The function distinguishes the address range of the passed peripheral region. It checks whether the parameter "Address" is within this range. Then it checks whether the calling OS application has access rights to the passed peripheral region.

If all checks did pass the OS performs the following operation:

```
Address = (Address & ClearMask) | SetMask;
```

#### Particularities and Limitations

- > If one of the performed checks within the API is not passed the OS treats it as a memory protection violation. The ProtectionHook() is called.



- > The data alignment of the “Address” parameter is not checked by the service function. Misaligned accesses may lead to exceptions.

Table 5-141 Bitmask Peripheral API



**Note**

The former names of the API functions `osModifyPeripheral8()`, `osModifyPeripheral16()` and `osModifyPeripheral32()` may also be used (the OS is backward compatible).

### 5.2.3 Pre-Start Task

Prototype
FUNC(void, OS_CODE) Os_EnterPreStartTask(void)
Parameter
none
Return code
none
Functional Description
The function schedules and dispatches to the pre-start task. The core is initialized that non-trusted function calls can be used safely within this task.
Particularities and Limitations
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; Has to be called on a core which is started as an AUTOSAR core.</li><li>&gt; The core which calls this function must have a configured pre-start task.</li><li>&gt; Must only be called once.</li><li>&gt; Must be called prior to <code>StartOS()</code> but after <code>Os_Init()</code></li></ul>

Table 5-142 API Service Os\_EnterPreStartTask

## 5.2.4 Non-Trusted Functions (NTF)

Prototype	
<pre>FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) Os_CallNonTrustedFunction(     Os_NonTrustedFunctionIndexType FunctionIndex,     Os_NonTrustedFunctionParameterRefType FunctionParams )</pre>	
Parameter	
FunctionIndex	The Index of the non-trusted function.
FunctionParams	Pointer to parameters which are passed to the non-trusted function.
Return code	
E_OK	No error.
E_OS_SERVICEID	No function defined for this index.
E_OS_CALLEVEL	Called from invalid context. (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_ACCESS	The given object belongs to a foreign core. (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_ACCESS	Owner OS application is not accessible. (Service Protection)
E_OS_SYS_NO_NTFSTACK	No further NTF-Stacks available. (EXTENDED status)
Functional Description	
Performs a call to the non-trusted function passed in „FunctionIndex“.	
Particularities and Limitations	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; The non-trusted function will not be able to return any values. It has no access rights to the data structure of the caller referenced by the “FunctionParams” parameter.</li><li>&gt; This API service may be called with disabled interrupts.</li></ul>	

Table 5-143 Call Non-Trusted Function API

### 5.2.5 Fast Trusted Functions

Prototype	
<pre>FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) Os_CallFastTrustedFunction (     Os_FastTrustedFunctionIndexType FunctionIndex,     Os_FastTrustedFunctionParameterRefType FunctionParams )</pre>	
Parameter	
FunctionIndex	Index of the function to be called.
FunctionParams	Pointer to the parameters for the function. If no parameters are provided a NULL pointer has to be passed.
Return code	
E_OK	No error.
E_OS_SERVICEID	No function defined for this index.
Functional Description	
Performs a call to the fast trusted function passed in „FunctionIndex“.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> May be called with interrupts disabled	

## 5.2.6 Interrupt Source API

### 5.2.6.1 Disable Interrupt Source

Prototype	
<pre>FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) Os_DisableInterruptSource(     ISRType ISRID )</pre>	
Parameter	
ISRID	The ID of a category 2 ISR.
Return code	
E_OK	No error.
E_OS_ID	ISRID is not a valid category 2 ISR identifier (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_CALLEVEL	Wrong call context of the API function (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_ACCESS	The calling application is not the owner of the ISR passed in ISRID (Service Protection)
Functional Description	
MICROSAR OS disables the interrupt source by modifying the interrupt controller registers.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> May be called for category 2 ISRs only.	

Table 5-144 API Service Os\_DisableInterruptSource



#### Caution

Depending on target platform (e.g. ARM platforms), the ISR may still become active although Os\_DisableInterruptSource has returned E\_OK.

This may be caused by hardware racing conditions e.g. when the interrupt is requested immediately before the effect of Os\_DisableInterruptSource becomes active.

### 5.2.6.2 Enable Interrupt Source

Prototype	
<pre>FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) Os_EnableInterruptSource(     ISRTyp e ISRID,     boolean ClearPending )</pre>	
Parameter	
ISRID	The ID of a category 2 ISR.
ClearPending	Defines whether the pending flag shall be cleared (TRUE) or not (FALSE).
Return code	
E_OK	No error.
E_OS_ID	ISRID is not a valid category 2 ISR identifier ID (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_CALLEVEL	Wrong call context of the API function (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_VALUE	The parameter "ClearPending" is not a boolean value (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_ACCESS	The calling application is not the owner of the ISR passed in ISRID (Service Protection)
Functional Description	
MICROSAR OS enables the interrupt source by modifying the interrupt controller registers. Additionally it may clear the interrupt pending flag	
Particularities and Limitations	
> May be called for category 2 ISRs only	

Table 5-145 API Service Os\_EnableInterruptSource

### 5.2.6.3 Clear Pending Interrupt

Prototype	
FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) Os_ClearPendingInterrupt( ISRType ISRID )	
Parameter	
ISRID	The ID of a category 2 ISR.
Return code	
E_OK	No errors
E_OS_ID	ISRID is not a valid category 2 ISR identifier (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_CALLEVEL	Wrong call context of the API function (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_ACCESS	The calling application is not the owner of the ISR passed in ISRID (Service Protection)
Functional Description	
MICROSAR OS clears the interrupt pending flag by modifying the interrupt controller registers.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> May be called for category 2 ISRs only	

Table 5-146 API Service Os\_ClearPendingInterrupt

**Note**

In order to minimize the risk of spurious interrupts, Os\_ClearPendingInterrupt shall be called only after the ISR (IsrId) has been disabled and before it is enabled again.

**Note**

The API service tries to clear the pending flag only. The interrupt cause has to be reset by the application software. Otherwise the flag may be set again immediately after it has been cleared by the API. This may be the case e.g. with level triggered ISRs.

### 5.2.6.4 Check Interrupt Source Enabled

Prototype	
<pre>FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) Os_IsInterruptSourceEnabled(     ISRType ISRID,     P2VAR(boolean, AUTOMATIC, OS_VAR_NOINIT) IsEnabled )</pre>	
Parameter	
ISRID	The ID of a category 2 ISR.
IsEnabled	Defines whether the source of the ISR is enabled (TRUE) or not (FALSE)
Return code	
E_OK	No errors
E_OS_ID	ISRID is not a valid category 2 ISR identifier (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_CALLEVEL	Wrong call context of the API function (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_ACCESS	The calling application is not the owner of the ISR passed in ISRID (Service Protection)
E_OS_PARAM_POINTER	Given pointer parameter (isEnabled) is NULL (EXTENDED status)
Functional Description	
MICROSAR OS checks if the interrupt source is enabled reading the interrupt controller registers and update the boolean addressed by IsEnabled accordingly	
Particularities and Limitations	
> May be called for category 2 ISRs only	

Table 5-147 API Service Os\_IsInterruptSourceEnabled



### 5.2.6.5 Check Interrupt Pending

Prototype	
<pre>FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) Os_IsInterruptPending(     ISRType ISRID,     P2VAR(boolean, AUTOMATIC, OS_VAR_NOINIT) IsPending )</pre>	
Parameter	
ISRID	The ID of a category 2 ISR.
IsPending	Defines whether the ISR has been already requested (TRUE) or not (FALSE)
Return code	
E_OK	No errors
E_OS_ID	ISRID is not a valid category 2 ISR identifier (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_CALLEVEL	Wrong call context of the API function (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_ACCESS	The calling application is not the owner of the ISR passed in ISRID (Service Protection)
E_OS_PARAM_POINTER	Given pointer parameter (isPending) is NULL (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_SYS_UNIMPLEMENTED_FUNCTIONALITY	Hardware does not support to check if there are pending interrupts
Functional Description	
MICROSAR OS checks if the ISR has been already requested, reading the interrupt controller registers and update the boolean addressed by IsPending accordingly	
Particularities and Limitations	
<p>&gt; May be called for category 2 ISRs only</p>	

Table 5-148 API Service Os\_IsInterruptPending

## 5.2.7 Detailed Error API

### 5.2.7.1 Get detailed Error

Prototype	
<pre>FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) Os_GetDetailedError(     Os_ErrorInformationRefType ErrorRef )</pre>	
Parameter	
ErrorRef	Output parameter of type Os_ErrorInformationRefType
Return code	
E_OK	No error.
E_OS_CALLEVEL	Called from invalid context. (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_PARAM_POINTER	Given parameter pointer is NULL. (EXTENDED status)
Functional Description	
Returns error information of the last error occurred on the local core.	
Particularities and Limitations	
<p>&gt; The ErrorRef output parameter is a struct which holds the 8 bit AUTOSAR error code, the detailed error code and the service ID of the causing API service.</p>	

Table 5-149 API Service Os\_GetDetailedError

### 5.2.7.2 Unhandled Interrupt Requests

Prototype	
FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) Os_GetUnhandledIrq( Os_InterruptSourceIdRefType InterruptSource )	
Parameter	
InterruptSource	Output parameter of type Os_InterruptSourceIdRefType
Return code	
E_OK	No error.
E_OS_CORE	Called from a non-AUTOSAR core (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_PARAM_POINTER	Null pointer passed as argument (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_STATE	No unhandled interrupt reported since start up (EXTENDED status)
Functional Description	
In case of an unhandled interrupt request the triggering interrupt source can be distinguished with this service.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> The return value of this function may be interpreted differently for different controller families.	

Table 5-150 API Service Os\_GetUnhandledIrq

### 5.2.7.3 Unhandled Exception Requests

Prototype	
FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) Os_GetUnhandledExc( Os_ExceptionSourceIdRefType ExceptionSource )	
Parameter	
ExceptionSource	Output parameter of type Os_ExceptionSourceIdRefType
Return code	
E_OK	No error.
E_OS_CORE	Called from a non-AUTOSAR core (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_PARAM_POINTER	Null pointer passed as argument (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_STATE	No unhandled exception reported since start up. (EXTENDED status)
Functional Description	
In case of an unhandled exception request the triggering exception source can be distinguished with this service.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> The return value of this function may be interpreted differently for different controller families.	

Table 5-151 API Service Os\_GetUnhandledExc

### 5.2.8 Stack Usage API

All Service API functions which calculate stack usage are working in the same way.

- > The service performs error checks:
  - > validity of passed parameters
  - > existence of OS Hook routine (if hook stacks are queried)
  - > cross core checks (when stack sizes are queried of stacks which are located on a foreign core)
  - > if one of these checks fails, the OS initiates error handling (ErrorHook() is called)
- > Calculates the maximum stack usage of the queried stack since call of StartOS()
- > Returns the stack usage in bytes
- > Stack Usage API services may be called from any context
- > Stack Usage API services may be used cross core

Stack usage service API Prototypes	Parameter
FUNC(uint32, OS_CODE) Os_GetTaskStackUsage (TaskType TaskID)	Task ID
FUNC(uint32, OS_CODE) Os_GetISRStackUsage (ISRType IsrID)	ISR ID
FUNC(uint32, OS_CODE) Os_GetKernelStackUsage (CoreIdType CoreID)	Core ID
FUNC(uint32, OS_CODE) Os_GetStartupHookStackUsage(CoreIdType CoreID)	Core ID
FUNC(uint32, OS_CODE) Os_GetErrorHookStackUsage (CoreIdType CoreID)	Core ID
FUNC(uint32, OS_CODE) Os_GetShutdownHookStackUsage(CoreIdType CoreID)	Core ID
FUNC(uint32, OS_CODE) Os_GetProtectionHookStackUsage(CoreIdType CoreID)	Core ID

Table 5-152 Overview: Stack Usage Functions



#### Caution

Any stack usage function must not be used cross core with interrupts disabled.

### 5.2.9 RTE Interrupt API

MICROSAR OS provides optimized interrupt en-/disable functions for exclusive usage by the RTE module of Vector.

API Name	Alias (for backward compatibility)	Comment
Os_DisableLevelAM()	osDisableLevelAM()	non nestable service to disable all category 2 interrupts callable from any mode
Os_DisableLevelKM()	osDisableLevelKM()	non nestable service to disable all category 2 interrupts callable from kernel mode
Os_DisableLevelUM()	osDisableLevelUM()	non nestable service to disable all category 2 interrupts callable from user mode
Os_EnableLevelAM()	osEnableLevelAM()	non nestable service to enable all category 2 interrupts callable from any mode
Os_EnableLevelKM()	osEnableLevelKM()	non nestable service to enable all category 2 interrupts callable from kernel mode
Os_EnableLevelUM()	osEnableLevelUM()	non nestable service to enable all category 2 interrupts callable from user mode
Os_DisableGlobalAM()	osDisableGlobalAM()	non nestable service to disable all interrupts callable from any mode
Os_DisableGlobalKM()	osDisableGlobalKM()	non nestable service to disable all interrupts callable from kernel mode
Os_DisableGlobalUM()	osDisableGlobalUM()	non nestable service to disable all interrupts callable from user mode
Os_EnableGlobalAM()	osEnableGlobalAM()	non nestable service to enable all interrupts callable from any mode
Os_EnableGlobalKM()	osEnableGlobalKM()	non nestable service to enable all interrupts callable from kernel mode
Os_EnableGlobalUM()	osEnableGlobalUM()	non nestable service to enable all interrupts callable from user mode

**Caution**

RTE interrupt handling functions should not be used by the application and are listed here to avoid naming collisions.

### 5.2.10 Time Conversion Macros

Based on counter configuration attributes conversion macros are generated which are capable to convert from time into counter ticks and vice versa.

There are a set of conversion macros for each configured OS counter

**Caution**

The conversion macros embody multiplication operations which may lead to a data type overflow. The macros are not capable to detect these overflows

**Caution**

Although the results of the macros are mathematically rounded the result will still be an integer (e.g. results smaller than 0.5 are used as 0).

#### 5.2.10.1 Convert from Time into Counter Ticks

OS_NS2TICKS_<Counter Name>(x)	x is given in nanoseconds
OS_US2TICKS_<Counter Name>(x)	x is given in microseconds
OS_MS2TICKS_<Counter Name>(x)	x is given in milliseconds
OS_SEC2TICKS_<Counter Name>(x)	x is given in seconds

Table 5-153 Conversion Macros from Time to Counter Ticks

#### 5.2.10.2 Convert from Counter Ticks into Time

OS_TICKS2NS_<Counter Name>(x)	The result is in nanoseconds
OS_TICKS2US_<Counter Name>(x)	The result is in microseconds
OS_TICKS2MS_<Counter Name>(x)	The result is in milliseconds
OS_TICKS2SEC_<Counter Name>(x)	The result is in seconds

Table 5-154 Conversion Macros from Counter Ticks to Time

### 5.2.11 OS Initialization

Prototype
<code>FUNC(void, OS_CODE) Os_Init(void)</code>
Parameter
none
Return code
none
Functional Description
<p>The function performs all the basic OS initialization which includes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; Variable initialization</li><li>&gt; Interrupt controller initialization</li><li>&gt; System MPU initialization in SC3 and SC4 systems (if supported by platform)</li><li>&gt; Synchronization barriers in multi core systems</li></ul>
Particularities and Limitations
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; A function call to this service must be available on all available cores (even for cores which are intended to be a non-AUTOSAR core)</li><li>&gt; After call of <code>Os_Init()</code> the AUTOSAR interrupt API may be used.</li><li>&gt; After Call of <code>Os_Init()</code> the API <code>GetCoreID</code> may be used.</li><li>&gt; Pre-Condition:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; <code>Os_Init</code> may only be called if the interrupts are globally disabled.</li><li>&gt; Either disable the interrupts by using the global flag or, in case of Cortex M platform, disable the interrupts by setting the highest possible interrupt level (BASEPRI register).</li></ul></li></ul>

Table 5-155 API Service `Os_Init`

Prototype
<code>FUNC(void, OS_CODE) Os_InitMemory(void)</code>
Parameter
none
Return code
none
Functional Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; This is an API function which is provided within all BSWs of Vector. It initializes variables of the BSW. Within the OS module this function is currently empty</li></ul>
Particularities and Limitations
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; This service must be called on all available cores (even for cores which are intended to be a non-AUTOSAR core)</li></ul>

Table 5-156 API Service `Os_InitMemory`



## 5.2.12 Timing Hooks

Implementation of all timing hooks must conform to the following guidelines:

- > They are expected to be implemented as a macro.
- > Reentrancy is possible on multicore systems with different caller core IDs.
- > Calls of any operating system API functions are prohibited within the hooks.



### Note

All hooks are called from within an OS API service. Interrupts are disabled

### 5.2.12.1 Timing Hooks for Activation

#### 5.2.12.1.1 Task Activation

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_ACTIVATION(TaskId, DestCoreId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
TaskId	Identifier of the task which is activated
DestCoreId	Identifier of the core on which the task is activated
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core which performs the activation (has called ActivateTask(), has called ChainTask() or has performed an alarm/schedule table action to activate a task)
Return code	
none	
Functional Description	
This hook is called on the caller core when that core has successfully performed the activation of TaskId on the destination core. On single core systems both core IDs are identical.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> Due to internal implementation DestCoreId and CallerCoreId are always the same.	

### 5.2.12.1.2 Task Activation Exceeding Limit

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_ACTIVATION_LIMIT(TaskId, DestCoreId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
TaskId	Identifier of the task which is activated
DestCoreId	Identifier of the core on which the task is activated
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core which performs the activation (has called ActivateTask(), has called ChainTask() or has performed an alarm/schedule table action to activate a task)
Return code	
none	
Functional Description	
This hook is called on the caller core when that core has failed the activation of TaskId on the destination core because number of activations exceeds the limit.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> Due to internal implementation DestCoreId and CallerCoreId are always the same.	

### 5.2.12.1.3 Set Event

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_SETEVENT(TaskId, EventMask, StateChanged, DestCoreId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
TaskId	Identifier of the task which receives this event
EventMask	A bit mask with the events which shall be set
StateChanged	TRUE: The task state has changed from WAITING to READY FALSE: The task state hasn't changed
DestCoreId	Identifier of the core on which the task receives the event
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core which performs the event setting (has called SetEvent() or performed an alarm/schedule table action to set an event)
Return code	
none	
Functional Description	
This hook is called on the caller core when that core has successfully performed the event setting on the destination core.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> Due to internal implementation DestCoreId and CallerCoreId are always the same.	

#### 5.2.12.1.4 Wait Event Not Waiting

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_WAITEVENT_NOWAIT(TaskId, EventMask, DestCoreId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
TaskId	Identifier of the task which is waiting for the event
EventMask	A bit mask with the events for which the task is waiting
DestCoreId	Identifier of the core on which the task is waiting for the event
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core which performs the wait event (has called WaitEvent())
Return code	
none	
Functional Description	
This hook is called on the caller core when that core has successfully performed the wait event call on the destination core and the events waiting are already set and calling task stays in state RUNNING.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> Due to internal implementation DestCoreId and CallerCoreId are always the same.	

### 5.2.12.1.5 Timing Hook for Context Switch

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_SCHEDULE(FromThreadId, FromThreadReason, ToThreadId, ToThreadReason, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
FromThreadId	Identifier of the thread (task, ISR) which has run on the caller core before the switch took place
FromThreadReason	<div>OS_VTHP_TASK_TERMINATION</div> <div>&gt; The thread is a task, which has just been terminated.</div> <div>OS_VTHP_ISR_END</div> <div>&gt; The thread is an ISR, which has reached its end.</div> <div>OS_VTHP_TASK_WAITEVENT</div> <div>&gt; The thread is a task, which waits for an event.</div> <div>OS_VTHP_TASK_WAITSEMA</div> <div>&gt; The thread is a task, which waits for the release of a semaphore.</div> <div>OS_VTHP_THREAD_PREEMPT</div> <div>&gt; The thread is interrupted by another one, which has higher priority.</div>
ToThreadId	The identifier of the thread, which runs from now on
ToThreadReason	<div>OS_VTHP_TASK_ACTIVATION</div> <div>&gt; The thread is a task, which was activated.</div> <div>OS_VTHP_ISR_START</div> <div>&gt; The thread is an ISR, which now starts execution.</div> <div>OS_VTHP_TASK_SETEVENT</div> <div>&gt; The thread is a task, which has just received an event it was waiting for. It resumes execution right behind the call of WaitEvent().</div> <div>OS_VTHP_TASK_GOTSEMA</div> <div>&gt; The thread is a task, which has just got the semaphore it was waiting for.</div> <div>OS_VTHP_THREAD_RESUME:</div> <div>&gt; The thread is a task or ISR, which was preempted before and becomes running again as all higher priority tasks and ISRs do not run anymore.</div>
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core which performs the thread switch
Return code	
none	
Functional Description	
This hook is called on the caller core when that core in case it performs a thread switch (from one task or ISR to another task or ISR). On single core systems both core IDs are always identical.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> None	

## 5.2.12.2 Timing Hooks for Locking Purposes

### 5.2.12.2.1 Get Resource

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_GOT_RES(ResId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
ResId	Identifier of the resource which has been taken
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core where GetResource() was called
Return code	
none	
Functional Description	
The OS calls this hook on a successful call of the API function GetResource(). The priority of the calling task or ISR has been increased so that other tasks and ISRs on the same core may need to wait until they can be executed.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> none	

### 5.2.12.2.2 Release Resource

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_REL_RES(ResId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
ResId	Identifier of the resource which has been released
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core where ReleaseResource() was called
Return code	
None	
Functional Description	
The OS calls this hook on a successful call of the API function ReleaseResource(). The priority of the calling task or ISR has been decreased so that other tasks and ISRs on the same core may become running as a result.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> none	

### 5.2.12.2.3 Request Spinlock

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_REQ_SPINLOCK(SpinlockId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
SpinlockId	Identifier of the spinlock which has been requested
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core where GetSpinlock() was called
Return code	
none	
Functional Description	
The OS calls this hook on any attempt to get a spinlock. The calling task or ISR may end up in entering a busy waiting loop. In such case other tasks or ISRs of lower priority have to wait until this task or ISR has taken and released the spinlock.	
Particularities and Limitations	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; The hook is not called for optimized spinlocks</li><li>&gt; The hook is called only on multicore operating system implementations</li></ul>	

### 5.2.12.2.4 Request Internal Spinlock

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_REQ_ISPINLOCK(SpinlockId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
SpinlockId	Identifier of the spinlock which has been requested
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core where the internal spinlock was requested
Return code	
none	
Functional Description	
The OS calls this hook on any attempt to get a spinlock for the OS itself. The OS may end up in entering a busy waiting loop. In such case other program parts on this core have to wait until the OS has taken and released the spinlock.	
Particularities and Limitations	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; Only called for Spinlocks which used internally by the OS</li></ul>	

### 5.2.12.2.5 Get Spinlock

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_GOT_SPINLOCK(SpinlockId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
SpinlockId	Identifier of the spinlock which has been taken
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core where GetSpinlock() or TryToGetSpinlock() were called
Return code	
none	
Functional Description	
<p>The OS calls this hook whenever a spinlock has successfully been taken.</p> <p>If a previously attempt of getting the spinlock was not successful immediately (entered busy waiting loop), this hook means that the core leaves the busy waiting loop.</p> <p>From now on no other thread may get the spinlock until the current task or ISR has released it.</p>	
Particularities and Limitations	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; The hook is not called for optimized spinlocks</li><li>&gt; The hook is called only on multicore operating system implementations</li></ul>	

### 5.2.12.2.6 Get Internal Spinlock

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_GOT_ISPINLOCK(SpinlockId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
SpinlockId	Identifier of the spinlock which has been taken
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core where the internal spinlock has been taken
Return code	
None	
Functional Description	
<p>The OS calls this hook whenever a spinlock has successfully been taken by the OS itself.</p> <p>If a previously attempt of getting the spinlock was not successful immediately (entered busy waiting loop), this hook means that the core leaves the busy waiting loop.</p> <p>From now on no other thread may get the spinlock until the OS has released it.</p>	
Particularities and Limitations	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; Only called for Spinlocks which used internally by the OS</li></ul>	

### 5.2.12.2.7 Release Spinlock

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_REL_SPINLOCK(SpinlockId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
SpinlockId	Identifier of the spinlock which has been released
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core where ReleaseSpinlock() was called
Return code	
none	
Functional Description	
The OS calls this hook on a release of a spinlock. Other tasks and ISR may take the spinlock now.	
Particularities and Limitations	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; The hook is not called for optimized spinlocks</li><li>&gt; The hook is called only on multicore operating system implementations</li></ul>	

### 5.2.12.2.8 Release Internal Spinlock

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_REL_ISPINLOCK(SpinlockId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
SpinlockId	Identifier of the spinlock which has been released
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core where the internal spinlock has been released
Return code	
none	
Functional Description	
The OS calls this hook on a release of a spinlock. Other tasks and ISR may take the spinlock now.	
Particularities and Limitations	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; Only called for Spinlocks which used internally by the OS</li></ul>	



### 5.2.12.2.9 Disable Interrupts

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_DISABLEDINT(IntLockId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
IntLockId	<p>OS_VTHP_CAT2INTERRUPTS: Interrupts have been disabled by means of the current interrupt level. That interrupt level has been changed in order to disable all category 2 interrupts, which also prevents task switch and alarm/schedule table management.</p> <p>OS_VTHP_ALLINTERRUPTS: Interrupts have been disabled by means of the global interrupt enable/disable flag. Additionally to the effects described above, also category 1 interrupts are disabled.</p>
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core where interrupts are disabled
Return code	
none	
Functional Description	
<p>The OS calls this hook if the application has called an API function to disable interrupts.</p> <p>The parameter IntLockId describes whether category 1 interrupts may still occur. Mind that the two types of interrupt locking (as described by the IntLockId) are independent from each other so that the hook may be called twice before the hook OS_VTH_ENABLEDINT is called, dependent on the application.</p>	
Particularities and Limitations	
> The hook is not called for operating system internal interrupt locks	

### 5.2.12.2.10 Enable Interrupts

Macro	
#define OS_VTH_ENABLEDINT(IntLockId, CallerCoreId)	
Parameter	
IntLockId	<div>OS_VTHP_CAT2INTERRUPTS</div> <div>&gt; Interrupts had been disabled by means of the current interrupt level until this hook was called. The OS releases this lock right after the hook has returned.</div> <div>OS_VTHP_ALLINTERRUPTS</div> <div>&gt; Interrupts had been disabled by means of the global interrupt enable/disable flag before this hook was called. The OS releases this lock right after the hook has returned.</div>
CallerCoreId	Identifier of the core where interrupts are disabled
Return code	
None	
Functional Description	
The OS calls this hook if the application has called an API function to enable interrupts. Mind that the two types of interrupt locking (as described by the IntLockId) are independent from each other so that interrupts may still be disabled by means of the other locking type after this hook has returned.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> The hook is not called for operating system internal interrupt locks	

### 5.2.13 PanicHook

Prototype
<code>FUNC(void, OS_PANICHOOK_CODE) Os_PanicHook(void)</code>
Parameter
none
Return code
none
Functional Description
Called upon kernel panic mode.
Particularities and Limitations
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; Trusted access rights</li><li>&gt; Interrupts are disabled</li><li>&gt; No OS API service calls are allowed</li></ul>

## 5.2.14 Barriers

Prototype	
<pre>FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) Os_BarrierSynchronize(     Os_BarrierIdType BarrierID )</pre>	
Parameter	
BarrierID	The barrier to which the task shall be synchronized.
Return code	
E_OK	No error
E_OS_ID	Invalid BarrierID (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_CALLEVEL	Called from invalid context (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_SYS_NO_BARRIER_PARTICIPANT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&gt; The given barrier is not configured for the local core (EXTENDED status)</li><li>&gt; Task is not configured to participate the barrier (EXTENDED status)</li></ul>
Functional Description	
<p>Synchronize the calling task at the barrier given in "BarrierID".</p> <p>The calling task is blocked until all other participating tasks call this API with the same "BarrierID".</p>	
Particularities and Limitations	
> none	
Call context	
> Task	

Table 5-157 Barriers

## 5.2.15 Exception Context Manipulation

### 5.2.15.1 Os\_GetExceptionContext

Prototype	
<pre>FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) Os_GetExceptionContext(     Os_ExceptionContextRefType Context )</pre>	
Parameter	
Context	Current exception context.
Return code	
E_OK	No error
E_OS_PARAM_POINTER	given pointer is a NULL_PTR (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_CALLEVEL	Called from invalid context (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_SYS_UNIMPLEMENTED_FUNCTIONALITY	Context manipulation is not supported on this hardware (EXTENDED status)
Functional Description	
Getter function for the exception context. Returns the context structure of the thread interrupted by an exception.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> none	
Call context	
> ProtectionHook	

Table 5-158 Os\_GetExceptionContext

### 5.2.15.2 Os\_SetExceptionContext

Prototype	
FUNC(StatusType, OS_CODE) Os_SetExceptionContext( Os_ExceptionContextRefType Context )	
Parameter	
Context	Context to set.
Return code	
E_OK	No error
E_OS_PARAM_POINTER	given pointer is a NULL_PTR (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_CALLEVEL	Called from invalid context (EXTENDED status)
E_OS_SYS_UNIMPLEMENTED_FUNCTIONALITY	Context manipulation is not supported on this hardware (EXTENDED status)
Functional Description	
Setter function for the exception context. Writes the given context into the exception context structure.	
Particularities and Limitations	
> none	
Call context	
> ProtectionHook	

Table 5-159 Os\_SetExceptionContext

### 5.3 Calling Context Overview

The following table gives an overview about the valid context for MICROSAR OS additional API service calls.

Calling Context	Task	Category 1 ISR	Category 2 ISR	Error Hook	PreTask Hook	PostTask Hook	Startup Hook	Shutdown Hook	Alarm Callback	Protection Hook	Before Start of OS	Pre-Start Task	IOC callbacks
API Service													
Peripheral Access APIs	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	
Os_EnterPreStartTask											X		
Os_CallNonTrustedFunction	X		X									X	
Os_DisableInterruptSource	X		X										
Os_EnableInterruptSource	X		X										
Os_ClearPendingInterrupt	X		X										
Os_GetDetailedError				X									
Os_GetUnhandledIrq	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
Os_GetUnhandledExc	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
Stack Usage APIs	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
Time Conversion Macros	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
Os_Init											X		
CheckISRMemoryAccess	X		X	X						X			
CheckTaskMemoryAccess	X		X	X						X			
CallTrustedFunction	X		X									X	
Os_CallFastTrustedFunction	X		X									X	
Os_BarrierSynchronize	X												
Os_GetExceptionContext										X			
Os_SetExceptionContext										X			

Table 5-160 Calling Context Overview

## 6 Configuration

MICROSAR OS is configured with Vectors “DaVinci Configurator”.

The descriptions of all OS configuration attributes are described with tool tips within the configuration tool.

They can easily be look up during configuration of the OS component.

**Note**

The configuration with OIL (OSEK implementation language) is not supported.



## 7 Glossary

Term	Description
Non-trusted function (NTF)	A non-trusted function is a functional service provided by a non-trusted OS application. It runs in the non-privileged mode of the processor with restricted memory rights.
Application	Any software parts that uses the OS. This may include other software modules or customer software (don't confuse this with the OS-application object).
Pre-start task	An OS task which may run before StartOS has been called. Within the pre-start task the usage of non-trusted functions is allowed.
OS-application	An OS object of type application.
Category 2 Lock Level	The priority of the highest category 2 ISR
Category 1 Lock Level	The priority of the highest category 1 ISR
TP Lock Level	The priority the timing protection interrupt
X-Signal	MICROSAR OS mechanism which realizes cross core service APIs.
Kernel Panic	An inconsistent state of the OS results in kernel panic mode. The OS does not know how to proceed correctly. It goes into freeze as fast as possible (interrupts are disabled, the panic hook is called and afterwards an endless loop is entered).
Thread	Umbrella Term for OS Task, OS hooks and OS ISR objects

## 8 Contact

Visit our website for more information on

- > News
- > Products
- > Demo software
- > Support
- > Training data
- > Addresses

**[www.vector.com](http://www.vector.com)**